SITE NAME: Mining Area of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun

DATE OF INSCRIPTION: 16th December 2001

STATE PARTY: SWEDEN

CRITERIA: C (ii)(iii)(v)

DECISION OF THE WORLD HERITAGE COMMITTEE:
Excerpt from the Report of the 25th Session of the World Heritage Committee
The Committee inscribed The Mining Area of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun on the World Heritage List under criteria (ii), (iii), and (v):

Criterion (ii): Copper mining at Falun was influenced by German technology, but this was to become the major producer of copper in the 17th century and exercised a profound influence on mining technology in all parts of the world for two centuries.

Criterion (iii): The entire Falun landscape is dominated by the remains of copper mining and production, which began as early as the 9th century and came to an end in the closing years of the 20th century.

Criterion (v): The successive stages in the economic and social evolution of the copper industry in the Falun region, from a form of "cottage industry" to full industrial production, can be seen in the abundant industrial, urban, and domestic remains characteristic of this industry that still survive.

BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS
The enormous mining excavation known as the Great Pit at Falun is the most striking feature of a landscape that illustrates the activity of copper production in this region since at least the 13th century. The 17th-century planned town of Falun with its many fine historic buildings, together with the industrial and domestic remains of a number of settlements spread over a wide area of the Dalarna region, provide a vivid picture of what was for centuries one of the world’s most important mining areas.

1.b State, Province or Region: Town of Falun, Dalarna Province.

1.d Exact location: 60°36' N, 15°37' E
APPLICATION FOR INCLUSION ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

The Historical industrial landscape of the Great Copper Mountain

in

FALUN, SWEDEN

Signed on behalf of State Party

..............................................................
Erik Wegraeus
Director-General

Date ......................................................
Contents

1. Identification of the Property ................................................................. 3
   e. Map showing boundary of the area proposed for inscription and of any buffer zone: 4
2. Justification for Inscription ................................................................. 5
   a. Statement of significance ............................................................... 5
   b. Possible comparative analysis ...................................................... 7
   c. Authenticity/Integrity ................................................................. 8
   d. Criteria under which inscription is proposed .................................. 8
3. Description .......................................................................................... 9
   a. Description of property ............................................................... 9
   b. History and Development .......................................................... 15
   c. Form and date of most recent records of property ...................... 20
   d. Present state of conservation .................................................... 22
   e. Policies and programmes related to the presentation and promotion of the property 22
4. Management ....................................................................................... 23
   a. Ownership .................................................................................. 23
   b. Legal status ............................................................................... 23
   c. Protective measures and means of implementing them ............. 30
   d. Agency/agencies with management authority ............................ 30
   e. Level at which management is exercised and name and address of responsible person 31
      for contact purposes .................................................................. 31
   f. Agreed plans related to property ................................................ 32
   g. Sources and levels of finance ...................................................... 33
   h. Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques 34
   i. Visitor facilities and statistics ..................................................... 34
   j. Property management plan and statement of objectives (copy to be annexed) 41
   k. Staffing levels (professional, technical, maintenance) ............... 37
5. Factors Affecting the Property ........................................................... 38
   a. Development pressures ............................................................. 38
   b. Environmental pressures ......................................................... 38
   c. Natural disasters and preparedness ......................................... 39
   d. Visitor/tourism pressures ......................................................... 39
   e. Number of inhabitants within property, buffer zone ................ 39
6. Monitoring .......................................................................................... 40
   a. Key indicators for measuring state of conservation ................. 40
   b. Administrative arrangements for monitoring property ............ 40
   c. Results of previous reporting exercises ................................... 40
7. Documentation .................................................................................. 41
   a. Photographs and slides ............................................................. 41
   b. Copies of property management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the property 41
   c. Bibliography ............................................................................. 41
   d. Address where inventory, records and archives are held .......... 61
   e. Appendices 1-3 ........................................................................ 62
   f. Photographs ............................................................................. 68
   g. Appendices 4-8 (books and slides)
The Great Copper Mountain and its Cultural Landscape in Falun, Sweden

1. Identification of the Property
   a. Country: Sweden
   b. Province: Dalarna
   c. Name of Property: The Great Copper Mountain and its Cultural Landscape in Falun
   d. Exact location on map and indication of geographical coordinates to the nearest second: 60°36’N, 15°37’E

   e. Area of property proposed for inscription (ha.) including buffer-zone (ha.) (See map on next page):

   Nominated area

   Area A       2,523.92 ha
   Area B       1,054.80 ha
   Area C       143.16 ha

   TOTAL       3,721.88 ha

   The nominated area of the Historical landscape of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun contains three areas with cultural landscapes, all affected, influenced and formed by the copper mining throughout hundreds of years.
e. Map showing boundary of the area proposed for inscription and buffer zones:

The Great Copper Mountain and its Cultural Landscape in Falun, Sweden

Red line indicates nominated areas including buffer zone

Blue line indicates area of National importance protected under the Environment Code

Blue line indicates areas protected by the Planning and Building Act but not acting as a buffer zone

R indicates a selection of ancient monuments and sites of importance for the Great Falu Great Copper Mountain, all protected under Cultural Monuments Act

Red filled triangle: indicates protected buildings according to Cultural Monuments Act

Red triangle: indicates buildings where legal protection is on its way
Falu gruva
The Historical industrial landscape of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun, Sweden
1:50000

- Indicates nominated areas, all of national importance protected under The Environment Code
- Indicates areas protected by The Planning and Building Act but not acting as a buffer zone
- Indicates area of The Great Copper Mountain protected under Cultural Monuments Act
- Indicates a selection of ancient monuments and areas of importance for The Great Copper Mountain, all protected under Cultural Monuments Act
- Indicates protected buildings according to Cultural Monuments Act
- Indicates buildings where legal protection is on its way

A Falu gruva, stad och bergslag Östra Berggården

B The Hudja area and the Sandborun valley

C The Kolva valley
2. Justification for Inscription

a. Statement of significance

“Falun Mine deserves indeed to be called the eighth wonder of the world, for as regards the difficulty of the work and the pains and expense which it demands, the age, renown and importance of the mine, it not only equals but surpasses all the others (...) He who has not seen the Great Copper Mountain has not seen Sweden...”

Thus the map-engineer (markscheider) Olof Naucler wrote in a dissertation about the Great Copper Mountain in 1702. Innumerable are the travellers, princes, ambassadors and kings who have visited at Falun and been fascinated and terrified by the vast depths of the mine, the dark, constricted working spaces, the shafts and galleries below ground and the appalling furnace smoke by which Falun and its surroundings were perpetually wreathed in sulphurous fumes of almost asphyxiating density. Buildings in the mining town of Falun were blackened and all vegetation was suffocated. Round about the mines and copper furnaces, the ground was laid bare and completely sterile. The black slag landscape presented neither moss, lichen, grass, shrubs nor trees within a radius of 2.5 km from the mine.

The Great Copper Mountain (in swedish "Stora Kopparberget") at Falun is the oldest and most important mining enterprise in Sweden. Its oldest surviving document dates from 1288 and the oldest surviving charter from 1347. Scientific analyses suggest that the history of the mine goes back even further, to the eighth or ninth century A.D.

Round about the Great Copper Mountain in medieval times was created a unique man-made landscape and a distinctive cultural region known as Kopparbergslagen. During the 16th and 17th centuries the Great Copper Mountain was the mainstay of Sweden’s economy, enabling the country to become one of the leading states of Europe. In the mid-17th century, the Great Copper Mountain was providing two-thirds of all the world’s copper output. In the mid-17th century, the government of the realm declared: “This kingdom stands or falls by the Great Copper Mountain!”

Copper from Falun was exported all over the world and provided shining copper roofs for palaces like Versailles in Paris and for churches and manor houses in Sweden and Europe. Spain adopted a copper coinage standard and used coins struck in Falun copper. In Sweden, mints were established at Säter in 1624 and at Avesta in 1644. The Swedish 10-daler piece, weighing about 20 kg, is regarded as the largest sheet metal coin in the world.

The Great Copper Mountain was organised as a corporative operation, with yeomen miners (bergsmän) owning shares (known as fjärdeparter) proportional to their holdings of copper furnaces or shares in the same. The 1347 charter dealt among other things with ore extraction, settlement and trade within the region. The organisation of the mine was an early precursor of the joint stock companies of later ages, and it is often referred to as “the oldest company in the world”.

The Great Copper Mountain and its Cultural Landscape in Falun has a unique, outstandingly rich industrial history, with excellent documentation, collections,
archives, museums and visitor activities. The Falun Mine, the town of Falun itself and parts of Kopparbergslagen are protected areas, listed as places of national interest by Sweden’s heritage management authority.

The Great Copper Mountain leaves its imprint on the town of Falun and the surrounding man-made landscape. Actual mining operations were discontinued on 8th December 1992, but the Great Copper Mountain is a major tourist attraction, with a visitors’ mine which receives about 60,000 visitors annually. Tens of thousands more people - both tourists and local residents - come to the mine for museum visits, conferences, heritage walks, festivities and other programmes. The man-made landscape surrounding the mine contains historic buildings, slag heaps, remains of blast furnaces and other industrial monuments. Beautiful manor houses, furnace sites and a remarkable agrarian landscape exists within a 40 km hinterland surrounding the mine. The town of Falun has well-preserved timber buildings from the 15th and subsequent centuries, as well as many other beautiful 17th and 18th century buildings. The wooden town of Falun was one of the pilot projects during European Architectural Heritage Year, 1975.

**Justification highlights about the Great Copper Mountain:**

The Great Copper Mountain is one of the oldest and most important mines in the world.

In the mid-17th century, the Great Copper Mountain provided two-thirds of all the world’s copper output. It was the mainstay of Sweden’s economy and made Sweden one of the leading states of Europe.

The Great Copper Mountain is surrounded by a unique cultural region called Kopparbergslagen. The surroundings are dominated by remarkable and beautiful manor houses, blast furnace sites and a distinctive agrarian landscape.

The town of Falun near the Great Copper Mountain includes a unique urban settlement. The wooden town of Falun is one of the biggest in Sweden and was a pilot project during European Architectural Heritage Year, 1975.

Kopparbergslagen has innumerable industrial remains and monuments.

Adjoining the Great Copper Mountain are the oldest dam lakes, canals and dikes in Sweden.

The Great Copper Mountain has been a leading centre of technical development in Sweden. Many famous Swedish scientists, technologists, engineers and metallurgists worked at the mine.

Classical Swedish products have been created at the Great Copper Mountain and named after the mining town of Falun - Falun sausage, Falun red paint (“Swedish red”), Falun vinegar, Falun schnapps and the Falun Maiden (a wooden doll).

The Great Copper Mountain has engendered many Swedish industrial enterprises, such as Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB (STORA), the Kvarnsveden paper mill, the
Grycksbo paper mill and Domnarvet iron works, as well as saw mills, electricity production etc.

The Great Copper Mountain is amply documented and depicted in art, literature and music. Ever since the mid-17th century, the company has commissioned and collected portraits of eminent yeomen-miners, representatives of the arts, and Kings and Queens of Sweden.

The Great Copper Mountain has a well-managed archive containing documents from 1347 onwards.

A museum of industrial history has existed at the Great Copper Mountain since 1922.

Part of the old mine workings has been a visitors’ mine since 1970.

The Great Copper Mountain is an ancient and important tourist attraction, the oldest in Sweden. It has the first recorded mention in Sweden of the word “tourist” (in 1824). It has received numerous internationally famous visitors. Evidence of this exists from 1615 onwards. As a tourist attraction and industrial monument, the mining landscape rates three stars in the highly regarded Guide Michelin.

The Great Copper Mountain is listed as a historic building. The town of Falun is subject to detailed development plans under the Planning and Building Act (PBL), and parts of Kopparbergsland are protected environments, listed as places of national interest by the Swedish heritage management authority and thus regarded as indispensable parts of our national heritage.

b. Possible comparative analysis

The comparable places of world interest known to us are the mining town of Röros in Norway and Rammelsberg mine and the town of Goslar in Germany.

Röros, Norway, is a well-preserved wooden town with a copper mine and copper smelting plant developed in the 17th century. Olofsgruvan (the Olof Mine) in Röros is open to visitors. Röros has been on the World Heritage List since 1980. It is a much younger and smaller mining-town than Falun and quite different in its character.

The mines at Rammelsberg have a thousand-year history. The rich ore deposits of Rammelsberg made Goslar an important trading town. The oldest parts of the town are medieval and the existing buildings date from between the 15th and 19th centuries. The Rammelsberg mines and the town of Goslar were listed as a site on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1992.

None of these, however, can rival the values possessed by the Great Copper Mountain in Falun as an industrial monument and man-made landscape, by virtue of its age, its history and its international significance.
c. Authenticity/Integrity

Mining and the many copper furnaces were the paramount activity in Falun and the surrounding countryside for centuries. These activities have left innumerable traces which are very palpably present in both the landscape and settlement. The mine workings are intact, complete with the enormous Stora Stöten open-cast mine, galleries, shafts, a visitors’ mine and also hoisting gear, head frames, wheelhouses, winch houses, pivot and administrative buildings, dwelling houses and ancillary facilities.

The immediate vicinity includes enormous slag heaps with the remains of copper blast furnaces, (cold roasting furnaces and roasting-houses) and other monuments. The mountains to the west of the mine have kilometres of canals together with ponds, dam lakes and dam buildings. The region round about has numerous blast furnace sites and many beautiful manor houses which survive together with historic farmland and farming practices and historic road networks.

All in all, Kopparbergslagen is a distinctive, unique man-made landscape with no counterpart in the world. It's well preserved with many remains, sites and monuments and a very well preserved settlement with villages, farmsteds, buildings and the historic town of Falun.

d. Criteria under which inscription is proposed

In keeping with the Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention, we wish to refer to criteria C 24 a IV and C 24 b II: The Great Copper Mountain in Falun and its cultural landscape are an outstanding example of a technological ensemble with a historical industrial landscape and unique type of buildings and settlements. The properties have adequate legal and contractual and traditional protection and management mechanisms to ensure the conservation of the nominated cultural properties and cultural landscapes and their accessibility to the public.

The Falun Mine, otherwise known as the Great Copper Mountain (Stora Kopparberget), is the oldest and most important mine working in Sweden and the world, and of very great international significance. It is one of the world’s most remarkable industrial monuments. The man-made landscape surrounding the mine is very remarkable and unique by Swedish and international standards. The Falun Mine has developed and influenced international mining technology and played a very important part in the world economy.
3. Description

a. Description of property

**General:** The property proposed for inscription consists of five areas surrounding the Great Copper Mountain which together make up Kopparbergslen, a distinctive cultural region with a unique man-made landscape. They comprise the thousand-year-old mine at Falun with facilities both below and above ground, furnace sites near the mine and waterways, ponds and canals and antiquated miner-yeomen settlement west of the mine. To this has been added the town of Falun, with its gridiron street plan from 1646, the timber-built districts of Elsborg, Gamla Herrgården (“Old Manor House”) and Östanfors, and other listed buildings in the centre of Falun. There are also four miner-yeomen landscapes of interest: the area north of Lake Varpan, between Österå and Bergsgården, the area surrounding Hosjön, the area along the Sundbornsån Valley and the area surrounding the Knivaån Valley from Staberg towards Marieberg. The landscape is traversed by many old pack-horse trails and paths. The best-preserved of these, classed as a site of national interest, is called Linnévägen and was the main riding and carting route northwards from Falun in olden times.

**The core area**

A 1. The Great Copper Mountain

The Great Copper Mountain (in swedish “Stora Kopparberget”) consists of the mine together with the immense Stora Stöten open-cast mine which was formed by a landslip in 1687. This open pit is about 350 x 300 metres wide and about 90 m deep. The mine has been excavated down to about 400 metres below ground, with numerous subterranean galleries and faces. Some of the older parts of the mine are included in the visitors’ mine open to the general public. The visitors’ mine is between 55 and 65 metres below ground and has a visitors’ trail about 600 metres long. The attractions include Creutz’ s Shaft, 208 m deep and with a timber partition wall, “the highest timber structure in the world”. The enormous Allmänna Freden (“Universal Peace”) workspace contains displays of historic working equipment and mining methods, and the Julklappen (“Christmas Present”) rock cavern is inscribed with signatures commemorating royal visits to the mine.

The mining landscape above ground consists of spoil heaps and “Swedish red” heaps, together with historic buildings round about the mine, dating from the 17th, 18th and 19th centuries. Most of these buildings have, in the customary manner, been moved about within the area, with the expansion of mining operations. All the buildings described below are included in the Falun Mine heritage site. Reference numbers correspond to those used in the heritage site designation (see map, app. 1):

1. Transformer building.
2. Stables.
3. Storage building - a building constructed of cast slag blocks, soon after the Falun town fires of 1761, when Mine Superintendent Anton von Swab, Markscheider
Eric Geisler and Notary Carl Halldin invented different techniques for constructing buildings with slag for the first time in Sweden.

- Store.
- Storage buildings.
- Garage.
- Workshop building of cast slag blocks.
- *Konstmästaregården* - formerly living quarters for the engineer. Inmates included Christopher Polhem at the beginning of the 18th century. This homestead was several times moved and reconstructed in the 19th century and, most recently, in 1920, when the mine and copper mill offices were transferred here.
- Hutments.
- Hutments.
- Hutments.
- Winch house.
- Single headframe.
- “The Tally Chamber” - a kind of office where the *lavfogde* (“headframe bailiff”), together with two *stigare* (“walkers”) and the *skräbas* (“picking boss”), kept accounts of all *stackrum* (“quarter cords”) at the “picking hills” by incising marks on sticks - tallies. The building probably dates from the first half of the 19th century.
- Adolf Fredrik’s Headframe, a shaft superstructure from 1845, designed and built by chief engineer C.G. Husberg and moved to its present location because of the mine’s expansion, which left it without a natural shaft under the floor. The headframe burnt down on 2nd May 1999, but is to be re-erected.
- Stores.
- Fredrik’s Wheelhouse - designed by chief engineer Carl Gustaf Husberg in 1853. The building was moved to its present location because of the mine’s expansion and no longer has a waterwheel.
- Mine office extension.
- The *Gamla Gruvstugan* mine office was built as a workers’ hut and storage building towards the end of the 19th century, using cast blocks of slag from the extraction plant in Falun. It is now a centre for art studies.
- Nya Gruvstugan, added at an angle to the old building.
- Workshop.
- Workshop.
- Oscar’s Headframe - the youngest headframe at the mine, built of concrete in 1970 above the modern mine shaft, which has a maximum depth of 600 metres.
- Drill core archives.
- Wooden store shed.
- Transformer building.
- Powder magazine.
- Creutz’s Winch House - an in-built waterwheel, 14 metres in diameter, which powered pump-rod systems and winches in the mine shafts. This building, constructed by Håkan Steffansson in 1855, remained in use until 1916. The winch house is the only one surviving in Sweden.
- Store shed.
- Former employee housing, built of timber.
- Husberg’s Pivot - a turntable capstan for cables to four different kibble shafts, constructed by chief engineer C.G. Husberg in 1845.
36. Krongården, a timbered building painted Swedish red.
37. Creutz’s Headframe - superstructure of Creutz’s shaft, which is 208 metres deep. This building designed and erected by chief engineer Carl Gustaf Husberg in 1852, is shown on a postage stamp issued to mark European Architectural Heritage Year, 1975.
38. Creutz’s Wheelhouse - an impressive waterwheel, 14 metres in diameter, to drive the pump-rod systems and winches for Creutz’s Headframe. Building erected by C.G. Husberg in 1845, rebuilt in 1882 and in use until 1916.
39. “The Buddle Shed”, a building for sorting and picking ore, which was often done by young boys - “buddle boys”. The building, erected in the 19th century, is now a retail store selling Falun (Swedish) red paint.
40. Berghauptmansgården or Bergmästaregården, an administrative building erected for the bergmästare, the supreme official of the mine, in the late 17th century. The oldest surviving building at the mine.
41. The Adit - building for entering and descending into the visitors’ mine - built in 1812, with wings added in the 1840s.
42. The Mine Museum, Stora Gruvstugan - the former administrative building of the mine, dating from the 1770s. Due to the expansion of the mine, the building was moved in the 1960s, when it was re-erected with new material but with all the original detailing preserved. It was fitted out as a museum in 1922, which makes it the oldest industrial museum in Sweden. It contains mineral collections, model rooms, a collection of coins and exhibitions about mining operations through the centuries.
43. The Berget Auditorium, built in 1988 and carefully adjusted to designs by architect Bo Wedelfors and awarded the SAR (National Association of Swedish Architects) prize for timber architecture.
44. Laundry, used today as a photographic laboratory and photo archives.
45. Store shed, now converted into a wrought-iron workshop.
46. Outhouse.
47. Outhouse.
48. Dwelling house.
49. Outhouse.
50. Outhouse.
51. Geschwornergården, an administrative building erected in the 18th century for the geschworner, one of the senior officials at the mine.
52. Outhouse.
53. Dwelling house.
54. Outhouse.
55. Dwelling house.
56. Dwelling house.
57. Outhouse.
58. Dwelling house.
59. Office.
60. The Roping Mill - a remarkably well-preserved building from 1835, fitted out with three roping machines for iron ropes and copper-coated steel ropes.
61. Garage.
62. Garage.
63. The Cooperage.
64. Carport.
65. Gallery and museum annex.
66. Office.
71. Office.
72. The Paint Factory - a plant producing pigment for the famous Falun (Swedish) red paint. Parts of the building are early 20th century, but most of it was put up in the 1970s, after the old factory had been destroyed by fire. Production of red paint at Falun Mine is first recorded in the 16th century. More large-scale production began in 1764. The Paint Factory is still in operation.
Buffer zones

A 2. The Furnace Landscape next to the mine consists of three large slag heaps at Ingarvshyttorna, Syrafabriksvägen and Hyttberget. These slag heaps are interspersed with visible structures, such as:

1. The Körsnerska Furnace - a "sulu-furnace" with double furnaces, dating from the second half of the 19th century. The lower walls of the furnace have been excavated and are clearly visible, as are the launder and beams and timbers from charcoal and clay beds etc.
2. Ruined Roasting-house at the entrance to the Falun mine belonging to one of the Elsborg Furnaces, with five roasting pens on each side of the roasting shed. This structure has been archaeologically excavated and investigated.
3. Ruined Roasting-house on the southern fringe of Hyttberget, with a line of six visible roasting pens along the eastern side and remains of posts and a foundation wall on the western side. This structure has not been investigated.
4. Cold-roasting pens alongside Syrafabriksvägen, about 30 structures divided into “batteries” of seven or eight roasting pens each. The roasting pens are visible as faintly aggraded depressions in the sloping side of the slag heap and are marked by narrow channels from the back walls, radiating out towards special burning points where fragments of beams and solid sulphur are observable. These were the positions of the “sulphur barns” - sparsely timbered buildings on the walls of which sulphur crystallised out from the cold roasting smoke.
5. Old cart tracks connecting the mine, the furnaces and the roasting sheds. Some of them follow the same route as roads shown on 17th century maps of Falun.
6. WW II defence installations, including air-raid shelters and AA emplacements of concrete.
7. Cultural layer with innumerable furnace remains, roasting-houses, cold-roasting pens and other structures associated with the copper furnaces.

A 3. The miner-yeomen landscape (in swedish Bergsmanslandskapet) west of the mine, with spoil heaps at Ingarvet-Gruvbacken, furnace sites at Nedre Gamla Berget and Korsgården, Dammen, Puttbo and Näverberg, as well as well-preserved, antiquated settlement and farming country at Övre Gamla Berget, Dikarbacken, Harmarvvet, Korsgården, Götgården, Nubbsarvet, Kårarvet, Glamsarvet, Korsarvet, Dammen, Puttbo and Hemmingsbo. Remarkable waterways, canals, dikes and ponds with dam buildings occur all the way from Igeltjärn in the north-west to the Crown dikes and the mine in the south-east. Work is in progress to make Harmsarvet Manor and its well-preserved agrarian landscape into a heritage site or culture reserve.

A 4. The town of Falun, with a well-preserved gridiron plan from 1646, antiquated mine workers’ homes at Elsborg, furnace workers’ homes at Gamla Herrgården and miners’ and miner-yeomen’s homesteads at Östanfors. Stora Kopparberg Church is the oldest surviving building in the town, parts of it dating from the 14th century. Located at Stora Torget are Kristine Church (1642-1660), the Falun Town Courthouse (1647-1653) and the head office of the mining-company Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag, dating from 1766 and incorporating the Bergsslag Drawing Room from 1819, the present appearance of which dates from a rebuild in 1905. Along Åsgatan there are many beautiful buildings from the second half of the 18th century, among them several of the unique slagstone buildings erected in Falun after the great fires of 1761, e.g. the listed buildings Hammars Konditori (1775), Gamla
Landskansliet (1769), Munktellska Huset (1770s) and Gamla Kronomagasinet (1777), as well as Rektorsgården (1770s), Prostgården (the Deanery, 1766), and the Governor’s Residence, which dates back to the 1730s and has a high-quality interior from the 1790s.

Elsewhere in the centre of town are the rinsing jetty of the Herdin Paint Factory on the Falun River, (Faluån), Grand Hotell, together with Moriska Gården and Lustgården in Åsgatan, Gruvstugan in Rostvändaregatan, the Falun Town Art Gallery, Munktellska Huset in Åsgatan and Thunströms Köpmansgård in Slaggen, all of them listed buildings.

Preservation areas with buildings of historic interest also include the Slaggen district, with merchants’ and craftsmen’s homesteads dating from the 19th century, and the Villastaden district, with its high-quality early 20th century villa architecture. A number of old homesteads also serve as museums. Elsborg includes the birthplace of the famous Swedish cabaret singer Ernst Rolf (1891-1932), an old miner’s homestead and “Bult Karl-Erik’s Cottage”, the smallest dwelling house in Falun. In Slaggen we find Thunströms Köpmansgård (a merchant’s homestead), in Östafors the schoolboy home of world famous artist Carl Larsson (1853-1919) and the “Mutter på Tuppen” etching shop, and, at the Valhallas Girls’ High School, the Falun Town School Museum. The Dalarnas museum in the City Centre is an imposing County Museum and the Dalarnas Idrottsmuseum at Lugnet Sports Field shows Sports History of the County. Three times, 1954, 1974 and 1993 Falun has been the host for the World Championships in Skiing.

B. Österå-Bergsgården are two of the large blast furnace sites from earlier times. Each of these miner-yeomen villages had about ten copper furnaces and more than 25 Roasting-houses in the 17th century. Today the importance of the copper industry is recalled by enormous slag heaps, "furnace chambers", furnace workers’ homesteads and miner-yeomen’s homesteads, as well as manor houses. The best-preserved miner-yeomen’s homesteads in this area are at Bäckehagen, Varbo, Bergsgården, Heden, Österå, Hult and Uggelviken.

C 1. The Hosjö area is the first where copper furnaces are recorded. They are mentioned here already in 1357. Round the lake there are several large and interesting miner-yeomen’s homesteads, e.g. Rottnéby, Främsbacka, Höjen, Sveden, Stämshöjen, Stora Näs and Lilla Näs. In the still extant wing of Sveden, the world-famous Swedish botanist Carl von Linné (1707-1778) was married in 1739. This homestead was also the birthplace of the famous bishop and author Jesper Swedberg (1653-1735) and his son, world-famous philosopher Emanuel Swedenborg (1688-1772). The homesteads are interspersed with a very beautiful agrarian landscape and enormous slag heaps at Hosjöholmen.

C 2. The Sundbornsån Valley is the man-made landscape alongside one of the main tributaries of Lake Runn and the Dalälven River. This valley has numerous archaeological remains from the Stone Age and Iron Age, and copper furnaces were thick on the ground here from medieval times until the end of the 19th century. There are magnificent miner-yeomen’s homesteads here, surrounded by open farmland and criss-crossed by antiquated road networks. The many beautiful homesteads include Östborn (1740s), Kolbergsbo (1830s), Stora Karlborn and Lövnäs (1830s) and Stora Hyttnäs and Lilla Hyttnäs at Sundborn. The latter is
internationally famous as the home of artist Carl Larsson (1853-1919). Sundborn has antiquated village settlement and a remarkable wooden church from the 1750s.

D. The Knivaån Valley is a large furnace area with traces of the copper industry and a miner-yeomen community. Staberg has impressive slag heaps and the ruins of cold roasting pens and roasting-houses and furnaces. Nearby is Gamla Staberg, designated as a heritage site. This is a Baroque miner-yeoman’s homestead with well-preserved buildings from about 1700 and a Baroque garden which is currently being restored. Kniva has interesting small-scale workers’ housing, consisting of wooden buildings painted Swedish read, while at Svartskär, Marieberg, Ragvaldsberg and Storgården there are traces of earlier miner-yeomen residences. Staberg is the birthplace of civil servant and poet Georg Stiernhielm (1598-1672), known as “the Father of Swedish Poetry”.

E. Linnévägen is the name of the well-preserved, antiquated bridle path and cart track which winds its way from Falun to Rättvik, 50 km further north. This was the main road to Norway and the mining town of Röros, and was used for example by the world-famous botanist Carl von Linné on his journey in Dalarna in 1734. Mileposts are still in position along the road, which, here and there, also features interesting miner-yeomen and agrarian landscapes. For the most part this road passes through an undulating landscape of rocks and forests. The road was upgraded in the 1690s but for a few decades in the 18th century came in for competition from an alternative route between Bjursås and Rättvik. Modern motor roads have been constructed parallell to the old road and in this way have helped to preserve it.

b. History and Development

The Great Copper Mountain (Stora Kopparberget) at Falun is Sweden’s oldest and most important mine working. Its oldest surviving document was issued in 1288 and its oldest surviving charter in 1347. Scientific analyses suggest that the history of the mine goes back further still, to the 8th or 9th century A.D.

Round about the Great Copper Mountain in medieval times, a unique man-made landscape was created, together with a distinctive cultural region called Kopparbergslagen. The 1347 charter entitled mine workers and miner-yeomen to establish new settlements in the forests without paying any compensation to the landowners. They were also granted tax exemption or tax relief in a matter of land and forest taxes, and their homesteads, complete with privileges, could pass by inheritance to their children. In this way there developed an idiosyncratic settlement of a kind unique to Sweden. The miner-yeomen’s homesteads were often given names by the first settler, with suffixes like täkt (forest clearing) or arvet (inherited land). Today innumerable names round about the Great Copper Mountain ending in - arv and -täkt recall this medieval process of colonisation.

During the 16th and 17th centuries, the Great Copper Mountain was the mainstay of Sweden’s economy and enabled Sweden to become one of the leading European powers. In the mid-17th century, the Great Copper Mine accounted for two-thirds of the world’s output of copper. In the mid-17th century, the Swedish Regency declared: “This kingdom stands or falls by the Great Copper Mountain!”
Copper from Falun was exported all over the world and provided shining copper roofs for palaces like Versailles in Paris and for churches and manor houses in Sweden and Europe. Spain adopted a copper coinage standard and used coins struck in Falun copper. In Sweden, mints were established at Säter in 1624 and at Avesta in 1644. The Swedish 10-daler piece, weighing about 20 kg, is probably the heaviest coin in the world.

The Great Copper Mountain was organised as a corporative operation, with yeomen miners (bergsmän) owning shares (known as fjärdeparter) proportional to their holdings of copper furnaces or shares in the same. The 1347 charter dealt among other things with ore extraction, settlement and trade within the region. The organisation of the mine was an early precursor of the joint stock companies of later ages, and it is often referred to as “the oldest company in the world”.

Round about the Great Copper Mountain there evolved a cultural region which was quite unique in Sweden, known as Kopparbergslagen. Here in the 17th century was created the town of Falun, which with its 6,000 inhabitants was the second largest town in Sweden at that time. Falun retains its 1646 layout and antiquated wooden settlement in the three districts of Gamla Herrgården, Östanfors and Elsborg. The last of these, created in the mid-17th century, is dominated by the mine workers’ small cottages, placed end-on in relation to the street. Elsborg can be termed Sweden’s first self-built development. The wooden town of Falun was one of Sweden’s pilot projects during European Architectural Heritage Year in 1975.

In the remarkable cultural landscape surrounding the Great Copper Mountain, there were in the 17th century about 140 copper furnaces. Remains of these are visable all over the region. Close to these, many miner-yeomen had their estates and manor houses. Many of those residences are still extant today and, with their remarkable buildings, courtyard configurations, gardens and agrarian landscape, constitute a distinctive cultural environment. The agrarian landscape was dominated by grazing land: meadows, wooded pastures and lindor. A very early and unique system of crop rotation was already developed here in the 17th and 18th centuries, based on a five-year cycle of different crops. This technique is known as lindbruk or the Falun method. Features of the man-made landscape include medieval barns and house foundations, clearance cairns, stone-walled enclosures and other monuments.

The copper furnaces were water-powered from at least the 13th century onwards, and the earliest water-powered hoisting gear in Sweden was constructed in 1555 in Blankstöten (one of the open-cast mines). Ponds, canals and dikes were built to convey water to furnaces and the mine. The oldest of these dates from the end of the 14th century and is still to be seen today. A special dam watchman was engaged at the Great Copper Mountain in 1604 and living quarters built for him at Korsgården. Special buildings were constructed above the dam gates, to protect the dams and to gain better control of the water flow. These structures still survive on the hills round about the Great Copper Mountain, most conspicuous among them being Nya Krondiket, constructed in the 1740s and a gigantic enterprise for its time.

Numerous travellers, princes and ambassadors visited the Great Copper Mountain in the 17th and 18th centuries. The Chinese Afock from Canton, visiting the mine in 1786, wrote his name in the visitors’ book together with a short narrative:
“While visiting the town of Falun I descended 70 fathoms into the great Swedish copper mine so widely famed even in China.”

The numerous Swedish and international visitors included the French Ambassador Charles d’Ogier in 1635, the English mineralogist J.F. Leopold in 1708, the Swedish natural scientist Carl von Linné in 1734, the German theologian Dr Christofffer Wilhelm Lüdeke in 1783, the Finnish State Herald, J.K. Linnerhielm, in 1787 and 1807, the Pomeranian author Ernst Moritz Arndt in 1804, the Danish authors H.C. Andersen and P.F. Barfood in 1849 and 1863 respectively, and the American explorer Paul B. du Chaillu in 1871. All of them were impressed by the enormous dimensions of the copper mine and terrified by its bottomless depths, the appalling smoke from the roasting houses and all the remarkable structures and devices of the mining operation. The Great Copper Mountain became Sweden’s first and biggest tourist attraction. The first recorded use of the word “tourist” in Swedish occurs in a drawing of the mine made in 1824.

The impressions made by the mining town can be illustrated in the words of H.C. Andersen:

“Emerging at last from the forest we saw ahead of us a town wreathed in thick smoke, rather like the English factory towns are: but here the smoke was greenish; this was the town of Falun. The road descended between a kind of large hills, formed of the slag discarded from the blast furnaces, which resembled burnt-out, solidified lava; no vegetation was to be seen, not a blade of grass protruded by the roadside, not a bird flew past; a strong smell of sulphur, like that from the crater of Solfatara, filled the air. The copper roof of the church was bright green with verdigris: long, straight streets opened out, silent as the grave (…) We went out to the copper mine, for which the whole area derives its name of ‘the Great Copper Mountain’ (…) From the blast furnaces the fire shone in green, yellow and red tongues beneath a bluish-green smoke; half-naked, grimy men were turning great glowing masses of fire, so that the sparks flew round about. (…) Surrounded by smoke and permeated by smoke, buildings stand side by side, though curiously jumbled about (…) Great wheels were turning, long ropes and iron chains were in perpetual motion. And we stood in front of a great abyss, called ‘Stora Stöten’; once this was divided into three parts, but one fine day they all collapsed into one; so now this enormous declivity resembles a single great valley…”

The Great Copper Mountain was a leading centre of technical progress in earlier times. Internationally eminent engineers working at the mine included, for example, the German Christoffer Klem in the 16th century, Christopher Polhem, the Father of Swedish Mechanical Engineering, in about 1700, the Markscheider Eric Geisler and the Mineralogist Johan Gottlieb Gahn in the 18th century, the chemist Jöns Jacob Berzelius and the engineer Gustaf de Laval, inventor of the separator, in the 19th century.

Apart from copper, a host of other minerals and by-products have come out of the Great Copper Mountain. Sulphur, zinc, lead, silver and gold became increasingly important during the 19th and 20th centuries, as demand for copper receded. A silver furnace from 1844 is still extant, perfectly intact. The Great Copper Mountain supplies such classical Swedish products as Falun (Swedish) red paint - a unique red
paint for wooden buildings which has become something of a hallmark for the Nordic countries - Falun sausage, a staple component of the Swedish diet, Falun vinegar and Falun schnapps. A 19th century wooden doll, turned at the lathe and known as the Falun Maiden, has come to be a typical Falun souvenir and symbol.

Many well-known cultural personalities have lived and worked in Falun, deriving inspiration from the Great Copper Mountain. They have included, for example, the poet Georg Stierhielm (1598-1672), the priest Jesper Svedberg (1653-1735), the philosopher Emanuel Swedenborg (1688-1772), authoress and Nobel-prize winner Selma Lagerlöf (1858-1940), the artist Carl Larsson (1853-1919) and the group of artists known as Falugrafikerna, headed by Axel Fridell (1894-1935). But probably the best-known Falun resident outside Sweden is an ordinary mine worker called Mats Israelsson, alias “Fat Mats” who was killed by a collapse in the mine in 1677 and his body was found 42 years later, in 1719. He became known as the petrified mine worker from Falun, and both novels and operas have been written about him.

During the 19th century the Great Copper Mountain declined in importance. The company looked for other means of survival instead of copper mining. Iron sulphite, but also lead, zinc, silver and gold, were now being mined in increasing quantities. In 1888 the Great Copper Mountain was reconstituted as a modern limited company, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB. The old copper furnaces were abandoned and large new factories erected. A new extraction plant, copper vitriol plant, iron vitriol plant and sulphuric acid factory were added already in the 1870s. Later a vinegar factory was built, followed in the 1920s by a new ore-dressing plant. Outside Falun itself, ever since the mid-18th century, the company had been buying up iron mines and establishing ironworks, an activity which grew during the 19th century and made the company one of the leading Swedish concerns in the iron and steel industry and in forest industry, dealing in paper and sawn timber. These industrial sites are protected but not included in this area.

The Great Copper Mountain and its mine in Falun was still alive and in use when the company celebrated its 7th centenary in 1988. By the end of 1992, however, all viable deposits of ore had been exhausted and the mine was closed. The last round of shots in the Great Copper Mountain was fired on 8th December 1992.

Production of Falun (Swedish) red paint is the only industrial activity which remains at the mine. This distinctive paint has been produced on a large scale at the Great Copper Mountain ever since 1764, putting colour into the timber buildings of Sweden and the other Nordic countries. The famous author August Strindberg took the view that the Swedish flag ought to be red and green instead of blue and yellow - green for the forest that covers most of its land area, and red for Falun (Swedish) red paint, the paint most commonly to be seen on Swedish houses.

**International developments**

The Great Copper Mountain, with its unique antiquity, importance and size, has also had contacts beyond Sweden. Impulses and borrowings from abroad have played an important part in its development.

During the 13th century, Swedish-German trade and German settlement in Sweden had gathered speed. In all probability it was German technicians and businessmen...
who upgraded Sweden’s copper-making to industrial status by the standards of the time. The monarchy also had hand in this. The mining language, people’s names and title deeds from the early years of the 14th century testify to these things.

Copper was a fairly uncommon metal during the Middle Ages and was produced in relatively few places in Europe, strictly speaking only in the Hartz and in Hungary. Swedish copper was much in demand from very early times. Lübeck, North German merchants and miner-yeomen did a great deal to make quickly turn into one of Sweden’s most money-spinning enterprises.

German and Swedish mining operations became increasingly similar during the 14th century. This is partly due to the influence of immigrant German workers. There were similarities, for example, with regard to firesetting, hoisting devices, drainage and working implements.

The 15th century was full of armed conflicts in which the miner-yeomen of the Great Copper Mountain took part, due above all to discontent over trade blockades and impositions of every kind. The influence exerted by the copper mine on political developments in late medieval Sweden is unique.

During the first half of the 16th century the Great Copper Mountain was at the centre of civil strife, culminating in the so-called Bell Rising of 1531-34. Several eminent magnates in Kopperbergslagen were executed on the orders of King Gustav Vasa.

During the 16th century the early hoisting devices were superseded by more modern and efficient arrangements on continental lines. A series-connected pumping installation and a water-powered winch were introduced at mid-century. The actual mining technique came to be regarded as the most advanced of its age.

The heyday of the Great Copper Mountain during the 17th century coincides with what is commonly termed Sweden’s “Age of Greatness”. In the mid-17th century, the Great Copper Mountain was producing 70% of all the world’s copper. Spain switched for a time from a silver to a copper standard for its coinage. Copper exports increased. Copper played a vital part in financing Sweden’s involvement in the Thirty Years’ War then raging on the continent. All through the century, copper production was of great economic importance to Sweden. At this time only Japan could rival Sweden in terms of copper output, but Japan was a long way away and was no serious rival in the European market.

During the 17th and 18th centuries, migration from abroad broke all records. At the same time, Swedes travelled abroad to study. As a result, Sweden developed from a relatively isolated country into a society in close touch with the rest of Europe.

Production and exports of copper showed a disturbing decline during the 18th century. Iron became progressively more important. Even so, the Great Copper Mountain remained Sweden’s biggest industrial workplace. Technology continued to develop on continental lines. Benching and blasting were introduced. Swedish mining and metallurgy and mine engineering set a pattern for other countries. Sweden now became an active influence and not, as previously, mainly a recipient of continental methods.
Heritage conservation

The Great Copper Mountain has an outstandingly rich and unique industrial history with excellent documentation, collections, archives, museums and visitor activities. The Falun Mine is a heritage site, as are a number of important buildings in the town of Falun and in Kopparbergslagen. Parts of Kopparbergslagen are protected environments, listed as places of national interest by the Swedish Heritage Management Authority (see 4 f).

For a long time now, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag has preserved its many industrial monuments and created enduring heritage sites all over Central Sweden. Notable environments in the region include the Svartnäs Mines, Åg Furnace, Korså Bruk and Norn Bruk.

A remarkable collection of portraits of mine-inspectors and other officials at the mine, and of reigning Swedish monarchs, was inaugurated as early as 1658. This art collection is displayed in Bergslagssalongen (“The Bergslagen Drawing Room”) at the head office in Falun.

A special museum was set up at the mine in 1922. This contains exhibitions and models, old artefacts, pictures and written records to perpetuate the history, environment and development of the Great Copper Mountain. A special collection of coins illustrates the history of copper coinage. Part of the site has been operated since 1970 as a visitors’ mine, where visitors can study shafts, galleries and rock caverns, as well as working environments and equipment from earlier periods in the mine’s history.

The Great Copper Mountain is abundantly documented in written records, maps, literature, art, photographs and films. The archives of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag are among the finest in Sweden and are admirably complemented by the mine museum. The oldest painting of the Great Copper Mountain, done in the 1690s, is now in Hessische Museum in Kassel, Germany.

The mine and its activities have been depicted by many of Sweden’s foremost artists from the end of the 17th century onwards, including Eric Dahlbergh, Pehr Hilleström, the brothers J.F. and C.F. Martin, Wilhelm le Moine and Albert Blombergsson. Local artists, such as graphic artists Axel Fridell, Hans Norsbo, Stig Borglind, David Tägtström, Bertil Bull Hedlund and Helge Zandén, as well as the contemporary artist, Professor K.G. Nilsson, have produced beautiful depictions of the mining landscape and the town of Falun. It is nothing short of remarkable that a whole group of artists of great national importance, Falugrafikerna, should have originated from the grim and inhospitable mining landscape surrounding the Falun Copper Mine.

c. Form and date of most recent records of property

In 1973 the Dalarnas Museum, acting on behalf of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, compiled a complete inventory of the company’s industrial monuments in the county, including buildings and environments at the Great Copper Mountain and in
Falun. That inventory has been published in “Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag AB:s industrimininen”, 1975.

In 1987 the National Heritage Board revised and finalised its national interest description of Falun Copper Mine. That description is published in “Alla tiders landskap - Dalarna”, 1990.

In 1989-90 an antiquarian survey of the Falun Mine and the town of Falun was conducted by the Dalarnas Museum on behalf of the Dalälven Delegation and as part of the investigation of environmental problems of the Dalälven River.

Between 1990 and 1996, researchers at the Geological Survey of Sweden, the Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences and Umeå University carried out comprehensive scientific studies of soil and water in the surroundings of the Falun Mine, commissioned by the Dalälven Delegation.

Between 1991 and 1995 the National Heritage Board revised its inventory of archaeological sites in the area.

In 1992-93 a total inventory and documentation of the mine was undertaken by the owner prior to its closure. This documentation comprises about 3,000 photographs taken both above and below ground, interviews with mine workers and salaried staff and film and video recordings made by Swedish Television and under the company’s own auspices.

Between 1992 and 1996 the mine surveying system at the Falun Mine was recorded and archived by the company.

In 1993 the Dalarnas Museum, acting on behalf of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag AB, undertook documentations of the ore-dressing plant and the sulphuric acid factory at Falun Mine.

In 1995 the County Administrative Board designated the whole of the mining area a heritage site (see appendix 1).

d. Present state of conservation

The buildings surrounding the Falun Mine are in consistently good condition. The studies and reports enumerated above have formed the basis of inspections and annual maintenance. During the past ten-year period, a review has been undertaken in collaboration with antiquarian authorities at regional level and with the National Heritage Board.

Creutz’s Headframe and Shaft have been secured through the reinforcement of foundations and loose ground adjoining the Headframe. In Creutz’s Shaft a 208-metre-high wooden wall has been anchored in solid rock, following a major collapse.

All timber buildings surrounding Stora Stöten have been painted red and the lookout point enlarged. The concrete headframe, Oscar’s Headframe, has been reinforced.

Outside the core area, the settlement of historic interest within the buffer zones is generally in good condition. Over the past ten years more than 25 buildings of historic interest have undergone sympathetic restoration under the auspices of the National Heritage Board or the County Administrative Board.

e. Policies and programmes related to the presentation and promotion of the property

The Falun Mine is in every respect a Swedish national treasure, with both national and international ramifications. Since 1970 the mine has also been accessible for visits below ground. Together the museum and the mine landscape constitute a major tourist attraction and a unique monument. To strengthen these values, joint organisations have been created in the form of the Falun Copper Mine Foundation, formed by the Municipality of Falun (50%) and Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB (50%) and with the Dalarnas Museum also represented.

A project to develop an ecomuseum round about the Great Copper Mountain has been in progress since 1998. In this connection, the mine and the copper industry are a central theme for the status of the area. Taking part in this project are the Municipality of Falun, the Dalarna County Administrative Board, the Dalarna County Council, the Stora Kopparberg (Great Copper Mountain) Museum, the Gruvstugan Foundation, the Dalarnas Museum, the Dalarna Research Council, Dalarna University College and the Society Kultur & Miljö i Falun. The aim is for these contacts to combine in developing and revitalising the whole of the historic industrial landscape comprising the core area round about the mine and the proposed buffer zone comprising the town of Falun and industrial-agricultural landscapes of national interest.
4. Management

a. Ownership

1. Private ownership


Miner-yeomen’s homesteads and town buildings are for the most part privately owned. They are supervised by the authority of the Municipality of Falun, the County Museum and the County Administrative Board.

2. Official ownership

A number of official buildings are owned by the Municipality of Falun, the Church and the National Property Board. Buildings of historic interest come under the supervision of the Municipality, the County Museum and the County Administrative Board. Addresses to these are:

Länsstyrelsen Dalarna, Kulturmiljöenheten, SE-791 84 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 81 000.

Dalarnas Museum, Box 22, SE-791 21 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 765 500

Municipality of Falun, SE-791 83 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 83 000

Falu kyrkliga samfällighet, Box 106, SE-791 23 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 29160

b. Legal status

Description of the interaction between different legal instruments for Protection of the Cultural Heritage of Sweden

Introduction

Statutory protection of historic vestiges has long standing in Sweden. In 1666 a royal proclamation with the force of law placed under royal prerogative "old monuments and antiquities". It became prohibited to interfere with vestiges, such as they could then be perceived, which reminded of the greatness of the forebears, particularly those of royal ascent. Graves, stones with runic inscriptions, ruined buildings and similar obvious remains of the past became protected from being tampered with.

A number of legal instruments have since been developed and replaced by others, but the core of the legal message has survived: The physical elements of the cultural heritage should be preserved. If necessity dictates interference with a monument, then the extent of alterations should be determined and monitored by the authorities and the vanishing elements carefully recorded. To a great extent these principles have been adhered to. There has been a difference in attitude towards remains of what has already been abandoned and has lost economic importance, and structures
which still have a viable function in society. Rules protecting the archaeological heritage have therefore been adopted earlier than rules protecting architectural values. The architectural values of church buildings have, however, enjoyed supervision of the worldly authorities even before the days of the royal proclamation.

The safeguarding of the cultural heritage has always been a responsibility for the State, today the government (Ministry of Culture) and its agencies. These agencies are the National Heritage Board and the cultural heritage departments of the 21 County Administrations. Gradually, however, local governments have been entrusted with - and become interested in - legal responsibilities, particularly with regard to the architectural values of the built environment.

The statutory framework for protection of heritage values consists of several acts of Parliament, supplemented by government regulations. The main statutory instrument is the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (SFS 1988:950). This act covers archaeological monuments and sites, listed historical buildings, ecclesiastical heritage, and cultural objects (export/restitution).

The Environmental Code (SFS 1998:808) - in force as of 1 January, 1999 - proclaims as one its aims the protection and care of valuable natural and cultural environments. It provides inter alia for the establishment of cultural reserves.

The Planning and Building Act (SFS 1987:10) provides legal tools for primarily the local governments - there are 289 local government districts in Sweden - in looking after cultural values. This act contains rules as to how the cultural heritage should be identified and safeguarded in planning procedures and in the screening of planning application.

Cultural Monuments Act
The act's introductory provision holds that protecting and caring for Sweden's cultural environment is a responsibility to be shared by everyone. The County Administrations monitor this task within their respective regions, and surveillance at the national level is entrusted to the National Heritage Board.

Archaeological monuments and sites are protected directly by law. No administrative order is necessary. The extent of protection is determined in the act by a list of protected categories of archaeological remains. Based upon this list, inventories have led to the setting up of a register kept by the National Heritage Board, and most monuments in the register have been entered onto official maps. Anyone with the intention of using land where archaeological remains may be affected must consult the County Administration as to extent and importance of protected remains. All physical interference with protected remains need permission by the County Administration, and if permission is given, it is generally on condition that the applicant pay for archaeological investigations and documentation. This does not apply if the protected remains were entirely unknown at the start of the operation; then the State bears responsibility for archaeological costs. An applicant may appeal refusals to grant permission to the Government, and may contest decisions regarding archaeological costs in a court of law.

The Act also covers portable archaeological finds. These are defined as objects which have no owner when found, and 1. are discovered in or near an ancient or site
and are connected with it, or 2. are found in other circumstances and are presumably at least one hundred years old. The former accrue to the State when found; the latter accrue to the finder. A finder, however, must invite the State to acquire objects which consist 1. wholly or partially of gold, silver, copper, bronze or other copper alloy, or 2. of two or several objects, which may be presumed to have been deposited together. The National Heritage Board determines matters of how much should be paid. Compensation must be reasonable and cover at least the value of the metal plus one-eighth of that value, i.e. 112.5 percent. The Board's decision may be appealed in an administrative court of law.

The use of *metal detectors* is generally banned, and not just on ancient monuments and sites. There are, however, exemptions, e.g. for the National Heritage Board. Military and public authorities may use detectors in the course of their activities when searching for objects other than ancient finds. The County Administrations may also license individual use, e.g. in the search for lost objects, for hobby purposes, and to amateur archaeologists.

Offences may render *penalties*, ranging from a maximum of four years' imprisonment to fines. In addition to penalties, offenders may have to pay damages for repair, reconstruction or archaeological investigations necessitated by the offence.

*Historic buildings* (the concept legally includes parks and gardens and structures other than buildings) are protected by individual listing, done by the County Administrations. Protective orders will specify what measures apply to a listed building with regard to demolition, alteration and upkeep.

Only the "elite" of culturally important buildings etc. should be protected under the Cultural Monuments Act. Other buildings of cultural eminence can be protected under the Planning and Building Act. With one exception, the question who owns a historic building is not relevant to whether it may be listed. The act is not applicable to buildings owned by the State. Such buildings and other structures may be protected on order of the Government. The National Heritage Board is responsible for the monitoring of a special regulation (SFS 1988:1229) issued by the Government.

If necessary, the protective order may cover an area adjoining the building to ensure that this area be kept in such a condition that the appearance and the character of the building will not be jeopardised.

Pending listing, the County Administration may prohibit temporarily any measures that might lessen the cultural value of a building; most notably it may stop an imminent demolition.

Non-consenting property holders may claim compensation for adverse effects of listing, but there is a threshold of economic damage that must be passed before owners become eligible for indemnification. Very serious restrictions to the use of property caused by the listing of a building, gives the owner the right to call for expropriation of the property. He will the receive compensation for its market value, and will also have his own costs for litigation in a real property court covered by the State.
Once a building has been listed the protective order is meant to govern the continuing upkeep and care of the building. However, it is possible for the owner to apply for permission by the County Administration to make changes to the building contrary to the protective order, if he can claim special reasons. Permission may be granted on condition that the change is made in accordance with specific directions and that the owner records the state of the building before and during the work that will change it. If listing causes an obstacle, inconvenience or costs out of proportion to the importance of the building, the County Administration may change the protective order or revoke protection altogether.

A breach of the protective rules for historic buildings may lead to consequences of different kinds. The County Administration may issue injunctions for restoring damaged buildings, enforced by contingent fines. There could also be penalties. These, however, could not exceed a fine.

The ecclesiastical heritage is regulated in the Cultural Monuments Act, but mainly only insofar as it belongs to the established Church of Sweden. An earlier system of general State control of all construction works on church buildings has been replaced by a system in which the act is applicable only to 1. church buildings and church sites built or laid out before 1940, or later if listed by the National Heritage Board, 2. cemeteries laid out before 1940, or later if listed, and 3. furnishings of historic value of a church or a cemetery regardless of age. The concept of a cemetery includes secular cemeteries and cemeteries of other denominations than the Church of Sweden. It also includes buildings on a cemetery and other immovables or movables. Protection is ipso lege and no further administrative action need be taken.

No church building or church site may be changed in any considerable way without the County Administration's permission. Normal or urgent repair may, however, be carried out without approval. The act states that material and methods should be chosen with regard to the cultural values in question. Furnishings must be kept safe and in good repair. Every parish has to keep a list of all furnishings with cultural value. If an object belongs to, or is kept by somebody else, it shall be noted in the list. A listed item - which is not in private ownership - must not be disposed of, deleted from the inventory, repaired or altered, or removed from the place where it has long since belonged without the County Administration's permission. The County Administration is also authorised to inspect furnishings and add them to the list, and to take care of furnishings in order to protect and care for them.

The Cultural Monuments Act regulates dispatch of certain old cultural objects, both Swedish and foreign. Sweden, like most other Member States of the European Union, has used the exception under Article 36 of the Rome Treaty from the freedom of movement stipulations, to retain national legislation to protect its "treasures of archaeological, historic or artistic value". Dispatch requirements apply regardless of whether an object is to leave for another Member State or a third country. Independently, the European Council Regulation (EEC) No. 3911/92 on export of cultural goods applies to export from Sweden to any third country.

Swedish cultural objects under act are the following:
1. objects that were produced before 1600, irrespective of their value: printed works, maps and pictures as well as manuscripts on parchment or paper,
2. objects more than 100 years old, irrespective of value: certain wooden objects, with painted or carved decoration, folk costumes and certain traditional textiles, furniture, mirrors and caskets, clocks, signed faience, musical instruments, firearms and weapons,

3. objects more than 100 years old, with a value in excess of SEK 50 000: paintings, drawings and sculptures, pottery, glass and porphyry, objects of precious metals (except coins and medals), chandeliers and woven tapestries,

4. objects more than 50 years old, with a value in excess of SEK 2 000: Lapp (Sami) objects, unprinted minutes, letters, diaries, manuscripts, sheet music and accounts, hand-drawn maps, plans and designs, technical models, prototypes and scientific instruments.

Dispatch of foreign cultural objects needs permit if they can be assumed to have come to Sweden before 1840 AD and their value is in excess of SEK 50 000. Objects in this category are furniture, mirrors and caskets, clocks, musical instruments, firearms and weapons, paintings, drawings and sculptures, pottery, glass, ivory, precious metals (except coins and medals), chandeliers and woven tapestries.

Dispatch in certain situations is exempt from permit, e.g. if the owner moves from Sweden to settle in another country or if the owner is a resident of another country and has acquired the object through inheritance, a will or the legal distribution of an estate. Nor is a permit needed for temporary loans by certain public institutions or for public cultural activities abroad.

The act rules that a permit shall be granted unless the object is of great importance to the nation's cultural heritage. Permits are issued by five different authorities: The National Library (printed and unprinted books etc.), The Nordic Museum (furniture, textiles, musical instruments, arms etc.), The National Archives (unprinted matter), The National Art Museum (furniture, paintings, art handicraft) and The National Heritage Board (artefacts from churches). All applications are filed with the latter agency, which distributes them to the proper authorities.

A denial of permit can be appealed to an administrative court of law. There are no rules on compensation or pre-emption by the State in cases where permit is refused.

The Cultural Monuments finally also contains the Swedish rules for implementation of the European Council Directive 93/7/EEC on the return of cultural objects unlawfully removed from the territory of Member State. The central authority responsible for the carrying out of tasks provided for in the directive is the National Heritage Board.

**Environmental Code**

This code encompasses provisions for all kinds of activities which may affect the environment. It lays down general rules of consideration, which have to be respected by authorities and individuals. With regard to cultural values the code is instrumental in two various aspects.

First, the code catalogues fundamental requirements for the use of land and water areas. Areas which are of importance owing to natural or cultural values or to outdoor recreation shall, as far as possible, be protected against measures which may be substantially damaging to these values. If an area harbours values of national
importance, the requirement is stricter: then the area shall be protected. In addition, the code contains certain geographical delimitations of large tracts, especially along the coast line and around lakes and rivers, where the natural and cultural values are defined to be of national importance.

The effect of these provisions is that not just individuals, but also public authorities, e.g. the Public Road Administration or a local government in applying its planning powers, must refrain from taking damaging measures in an area of national importance, and that decisions that do not satisfy the requirements could be cancelled. It should be noted, however, that there may also be other claims of national importance to an area with nationally important cultural values. The code does not in one formula solve conflicts of national interests (apart from the fact that national defence is to have priority over other national interests).

Second, the environmental code introduces a concept parallell to natural reserves: the cultural reserves. These can be set aside by the County Administrations or - subject to delegation - by local governments in order to protect landscapes which are valuable due to cultural influence. Use restrictions necessary to ensure the purpose of the reserve may be issued, such as prohibitions to erecting buildings, fences, storage etc., or against digging, mining, felling etc. A property holder may also be bound to endure the construction of roads, parking facilities, public footpaths, sanitary installations etc. within the reserve. The fact that an area may contain buildings or other elements already protected by the Cultural Monuments Act does not prevent the area from being set aside as a cultural reserve.

Decisions to set up cultural reserves are appealable, either to the County Administration or to the government.

Property holders whose current use of land are affected by a cultural reserve are entitled to compensation from the State or local government, provided their rights are considerably impeded thereby. Compensation is, however, not payable for damage to the extent it falls below the treshold. If restrictions are severe, an owner could also call for expropriation at market value of the property. Unresolved questions regarding compensation can be tried by a real property court.

Offences against restrictions imposed in cultural reserve may render a penalty of a fine or up to two years' imprisonment.

**Planning and Building Act**

This act gives local governments a wide degree of autonomy in regulating planning and other development within their respective districts. The State may, however, intervene in planning procedures in certain cases, one of which being that an issue of national importance according to the Environmental Code has not been duly considered. Areas delimited to be of such importance due to cultural value should therefore be safeguarded from damaging development.

The act provides for protection of cultural values in several modes. It contains general requirements for buildings and other structures and for sites and public spaces. Alterations to existing buildings and structures shall be carried out with care so that characteristics are preserved and constructional, historical, environmental and architectural values are taken into consideration. Buildings which are particularly
valuable from a historical, environmental or architectural viewpoint, or which are a part of an area of this kind, may not be disfigured. All buildings should be maintained to keep their characteristics as far as possible. Buildings which are particularly valuable shall be maintained in such a way that their characteristics are preserved.

The act holds that all local governments must adopt comprehensive plans, covering their entire districts. A comprehensive plan shall note the main aspects of the proposed use of land and water areas, the local government’s view on how the built environment should be developed and preserved. It should further describe how the local government intends to take national interests and qualitative norms under the Environmental Code into consideration. The plan is, however, not binding on either authorities or individuals.
Binding regulations of land use and of development are effected through detailed development plans. Alternatively, area regulations may be adopted, if needed to achieve the purpose of the comprehensive plan or to ensure the safeguarding of national interests. With these two planning instruments a local government may decide upon regulations in several respects which affect the preservation of cultural values. It may e.g. regulate the extent to which planning permission and demolition permission is needed for individual projects. It may further prohibit demolition and lay down particulars for how buildings of particular cultural value should be preserved.

Regardless of whether a demolition prohibition has been decided upon in advance in a plan or area regulation, the local government may refuse applications to demolish buildings which are culturally particularly valuable.

Decisions under the Planning and Building act can be appealed against to the County Administration, and further either to the government or to an administrative court of law.

To the extent binding planning measures or refusals to grant demolition permission cause economic damage to holders of property rights, these may claim compensation. As in the Environmental Code there are thresholds which the damage must exceed in order to give ground for compensation, but the thresholds are somewhat differently defined. A serious impediment to property rights may force the local government to expropriate the property at market value. As is the case with other matters of compensation, disputes between the parties can be resolved by a real property court.

Disobedience of provisions under the Planning and Building Act may, and should, cause the local government to intervene. It could then decide on fines, contingent fines or, in the final instance, the pulling down of a building at the owner's expense.

c. Protective measures and means of implementing them

The designation of the mine as a heritage site means that it is protected under special provisions (see Appendix 1). All archaeological remains (marked R on the map) are protected by law (see page 29). The Dalarna County Administrative Board, located in Falun, is the supervisory authority in this connection. The County Administrative Board also has at its disposal funds which can be applied to the care of buildings and archaeological remains. In the context of national physical planning, the National Heritage Board has resolved that the Falun Mine and the town of Falun, together with certain of their surroundings, are of national interest. It is incumbent on the Municipality of Falun to show in its planning how these sites are to be protected.

d. Agency/agencies with management authority

Responsibility for the property being cared for and managed in accordance with the laws and regulations applying to the environment deserving of protection devolves
primarily on the owner. The County Administrative Board, in its official capacity, has the last word on matters relating to the treatment of the cultural values protected by law. The Dalarnas Museum exerts a great deal of influence by virtue of its expert knowledge. The Municipality of Falun has considerable responsibility for facilitating the positive development of the mine and its surroundings according to the Building and Planning Act.

e. Level at which management is exercised and name and address of responsible person for contact purposes

The Ministry of Culture, SE-103 33 Stockholm, Sweden, tel. +46 8 405 10 00, fax. +46 8 21 68 13, Lars Amreus, Desk Officer.

The National Heritage Board, Box 5405, SE-114 84 Stockholm, Sweden, tel. +46 8 51 91 80 00, fax. +46 8 600 72 84, Senior International Officer Birgitta Hoberg.

The Dalarna County Administrative Board, Cultural Environment Division, SE-791 84 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 81 009, County Antiquarian Ulf Löfwall.

Dalarnas Museum, Box 22, SE-791 21 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 76 55 10, Antiquarian Sven Olsson.

Municipality of Falun, Cultural Affairs Committee, SE-791 83 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 83 000, Jan-Olof Montelius, Chairman.

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, Stora Kopparberg Museum, SE-791 80 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 71 14 75, 78 24 26, Tommy Forss, Museum Director.
f. Agreed plans related to property

The core area surrounding the mine and all buffer zones are classified as areas of national interest for heritage conservation. These national interests are defined in a resolution adopted by the National Heritage Board on 5th November 1987. This means that the areas are protected under the provisions of Chap. 3 of the Environmental Code. In the Swedish planning system, the Environmental Code interacts with the Planning and Building Act. The latter makes it the duty of the municipality to give an account of its places of national interest in its municipal comprehensive plan and to indicate in that plan how the cultural values are to be secured. The comprehensive plan for the centre of Falun was adopted in 1998. Several detailed development plans have been compiled for all buffer zones. These contain provisions for the protection of settlement of historic interest. Outside the buffer zones as well, the sum total of settlement is mainly subject to detailed development plans.

A municipal programme of preservation for the centre of Falun was compiled in 1989 through the agency of the Dalarnas Museum. This programme contains a detailed classification of all buildings in the old town centre.

During 1998 the Municipality of Falun produced a cultural environment programme for the whole of the municipality, indicating how cultural values in the landscape and settlement are to be preserved. All continuous settlement within the buffer zones or bordering on them is subject to detailed development plans (see map at page 4). Protective provisions are issued by the Municipality of Falun, as a matter of regular practice, in its detailed planning for settlement of historic interest. The Dalarna County Administrative Board is the supervisory authority charged with inspecting and approving comprehensive and detailed planning by the municipality.

The whole of the core area, comprising the mine and its appurtenant buildings and structures of historic interest, is a protected heritage site under a resolution adopted by the County Administrative Board on 20th March 1995. The decision to declare this area a heritage site was made by authority of Chap. 3, Section 1 of the National Heritage Act (SFS 1988:950). The supervisory authority is the Dalarna County Administrative Board.

Within the buffer zones there are another 13 heritage sites which are privately or municipally owned and one which is State-owned. In addition, four buildings are being considered for heritage site designation. The Dalarna County Administrative Board is the supervisory authority for privately- and municipally-owned heritage sites, the National Heritage Board for the State-owned site.

The centrally situated buffer zone includes two churches of great importance for the cultural environment. These are protected under the provisions of Chap. 4 of the National Heritage Act (SFS 1989:950). The supervisory authority is the Dalarna County Administrative Board.

All derelict cultural remains and structures from past ages come under general protection as archaeological remains through the provisions of Chap. 2 in the National Heritage Act (SFS 1989:950). Archaeological remains have strong legal
protection without any special order being needed to this end. The whole of the core area and large areas adjacent to it are protected as permanent archaeological remains. Outside the buffer zones too, there are considerable areas of archaeological remains. The chosen examples reflects the history of the Great Copper Mountain. The supervisory authority is the Dalarna County Administrative Board.

Work began in 1998 to develop the Falun Mine and Kopparbergslagen into an ecomuseum. “The Great Copper Mountain - ecomuseum for Falun Mine, town and landscape” is a joint undertaking by the Municipality of Falun, the Dalarna County Administrative Board, the Dalarnas Museum, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, various voluntary organisations and individual artists.

g. Sources and levels of finance

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, the owner of the property, has lived up to its economic responsibility by continuously maintaining the greater part of the buildings and the mine environment directly adjoining Stora Stöten. Various measures of preservation can be observed from the past 200 years. The following measures have been taken between 1990 and 1999:

- Maintenance and conservation measures, including the painting and securing of older buildings.
- Reinstatement of older buildings formerly used as a forge, a baker’s shop, living quarters and offices.
- Reinforcement of roads.
- Construction of footpaths and erection of signage.

Expenditure on these measures between 1990 and 1999 has totalled some SEK 12,000,000. To this must be added the securing of parts of the gigantic timber wall, 208 metres high, in Creutz’s Shaft by means of anchorages and grounding in the bedrock, at a cost of SEK 650,000. A new and better emergency exit has been constructed from the Visitors’ Mine to ground level at a cost of SEK 250,000.

Every year the Swedish Government makes special funding allocations for the care of buildings, archaeological remains and man-made landscapes. At county level, the apportionment of funding between different objects is decided by the County Administrative Board. World Heritage sites have top priority for funding support. At present the main focus of funding is on industrial heritage sites. Priority objects are historic buildings or objects within the areas which are classified as being of national interest for heritage conservation. Over the past ten years upwards of SEK 15,000,000 in the form of State grants for restoration and care has been awarded for some 25 buildings within Kopparbergslagen.

The buildings and other real estate of the Municipality of Falun located within the property are cared for continuously through municipal management authorities. Information concerning the property will be distributed partly through the municipal tourist company, through publications of various kinds and through advertisements etc. In connection with the ecomuseum for the “Kopparberget” area recently
established by the Municipality, further efforts will be devoted to care of and information about the property and the objects which it includes.

**h. Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques**

Museum-trained personnel, such as antiquarians, archivists, conservators, librarians, photographs and technicians are employed by Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, the Dalarnas Museum, the Dalarna County Administrative Board and the Municipality of Falun. In all, about 30 persons are involved in this.

**i. Visitor facilities and statistics**

The Falun Mine is one of the oldest tourist attractions in Sweden. A Visitors’ Mine, museum, restaurant, parking facilities and conveniences have existed since 1970. The mine landscape is for the most part an open and accessible outdoor museum. Visitor figures have remained fairly constant since 1970, with about 40,000 visitors below ground and 60,000 above ground.

Since it was opened to the general public in 1970, the Visitors’ Mine has had about 1,500,000 visitors. Tours of the older parts of the Falun Copper Mine are conducted by trained guides. A lift conveys visitors about 55 metres below ground, for a walk of about 600 metres through the mine. The guided tour takes about an hour. The languages spoken are English, German, French, Italian and Spanish, as well as Swedish (see brochure, appendix 6). The annual cost of maintenance in the Visitors’ Mine as well as the salaries of guides etc. totals some SEK 1,800,000. Proceeds of this activity in the form of admission charges total some SEK 2,000,000.

Stora Stöten can be seen from a special lookout point on the brink of the open-cast mine. Since the summer of 1998 a hiking trail has been laid out round the open-cast mine and signposted. During the summer season there are organised tours under expert guidance. In the furnace and industrial-agricultural landscape surrounding Korsgården-Harmsarvet, about 2 km west of the mine, the Dalarna County Administrative Board and the Dalarnas Museum have laid out a hiking trail with information boards about historic cultural landscapes, settlement and furnace sites.

The Mine Museum is housed in the former Stora Gruvstugan and has been a museum ever since 1922. The museum collections illustrate the evolution of the Falun Copper Mine through the ages. The museum is classed as a museum of industrial history and technology. Its permanent exhibitions are dominated by the Coin Collection, the Model Room and the Mineral Collection. The museum rates three stars in the Guide Michelin (see presentation, appendix 7).

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB has actively concerned itself ever since 1658 with preserving the corporate culture and history. One of the largest corporate art collections in the world is in Bergsslagssalongerna (“The Bergslagen Drawing
Rooms”) at the company’s former head office in the heart of Falun. This collection of portraits and pictures is open to the general public during certain periods.

The Berget auditorium and a restaurant at the Falun Mine, adjoining the museum, have existed since 1988. The auditorium has seating for up to 200 and has every conceivable form of equipment, from notepads to big screen video for VHS and U-Matic. Geschwornergården, previously the living quarters of the Geschworner, one of the senior officials at the mine, has been converted into a restaurant.
j. Property management plan and statement of objectives.

The general protection extended to the environment and buildings in the area can be seen from the description in point 4 f.

The preservation plan for Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB’s industrial monuments (see appendix 4) and the heritage site designation of the Falun Mine (see appendix 1) show which buildings are protected and how this protection is supervised. The national physical plan from 1987 and the priority plan for Kopparberget - ecomuseum for Falun Mine, town and Bergslag (see appendix 2) indicates which areas and objects within the property are of great historic value. The Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags visions (see appendix 3) shows how and in what way the company wishes to protect and preserve its heritage.

All cultural remains and derelict structures from past ages are protected under the National Heritage Act (SFS 1988:950, Chap. 2). The supervisory authority is the Dalarna County Administrative Board.

All buildings of historic interest at the Falun Mine are protected under the Historic Buildings Act (SFS 1988:950, Chap. 3). The supervisory authority is the Dalarna County Administrative Board.

The whole of the core area and all buffer zones are areas of national interest. The duty of securing heritage sites and cultural landscapes within the area of natural interest devolves on the Municipality and has been manifested in area regulations, comprehensive plans and detailed development plans. The County Administrative Board and the National Heritage Board are the supervisory authorities responsible for verifying this protection.
k. Staffing levels (professional, technical, maintenance).

The activity has been conducted by Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, with responsibility vested in its Information Department. Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB has professional museum staff, an archivist, photographer, librarian and mine workers as well as a mining engineer. The company’s finance and marketing divisions and its research unit are other institutions whose assistance can be called on when required.

The National Heritage Board is responsible at national level for heritage conservation in Sweden. Its responsibilities include policy issues, development, education and expertise in this field.

The Dalarna County Administrative Board is responsible at regional level for heritage conservation. Its Cultural Environment Division includes antiquarians and, within other units, experts on nature conservancy, the environment, surveying, planning questions, architecture etc.

The Dalarnas Museum is the County Museum for the region and responsible for collecting activity, documentation, care and preservation, recording and cataloguing and also research and information. The museum staff includes museum-trained antiquarians and archivists, librarians and others.

The Municipality of Falun, through its Cultural Affairs Authority, is responsible for county and other public libraries, the staff of which includes trained librarians and archivists etc.
5. Factors Affecting the Property

a. Development pressures

Falun is a small town with a population of about 30,000. It is demographically static and there is little interest in urban or industrial development. One of the most important traffic arteries in the county forms the south-southeast boundary of the mine area. The latter will be affected to some extent by an intended reconstruction of the road. During the planning phase, antiquarian experts helped to ensure that the rebuilding of the existing road will entail a minimum of encroachment on the cultural values of the mine area. In connection with the rebuilding of the road, a site is wanted near the mine area for the construction of a new filling station and a hamburger bar. Should this localisation prove to have a negative impact on the cultural environment, the problem can be eliminated through the exercise of powers under the National Heritage Act or the Planning and Building Act.

b. Environmental pressures

Within the cultural landscape of the buffer zones there are considerable deposits of slag and numerous furnace remains from various periods. The slag tends to a certain extent to contaminate flows of water through the structures and in the great Dalälven River with heavy metals, which is quite a normal problem in such activities. A government inquiry mounted with a view to remedying the problems caused by heavy metals showed the historical occurrences of slag to be only a minor factor in the contamination of the river. No demands have been made for remediation of the historic slag.

Water is continuously pumped out of the mine to prevent it from flooding. Since mining operations were discontinued in December 1992, this drainage has been the owner’s environmental responsibility. Apart from the matter of environmental responsibility, drainage is a precondition for the activities of the Visitors’ Mine.

The mine and furnace landscape has been shaped by centuries of large-scale industrial activity, resulting in a very inhospitable and sterile environment. In the 18th century there was no vegetation within 2.5 km of the core area. Today nature is reconquering the grim and sterile slag landscape and in this way transforming it. In a manner of speaking, grass, shrubs and trees constitute an inverted environmental threat to Kopparberget. An excessive amount of vegetation near the core area is not desirable.

For the total environment connected with mining operations and the copper industry, the State, the municipality and the company are engaged in a joint environmental project, “the Falun Project”, extending over a considerable period of time.
c. Natural disasters and preparedness

**Retrospect:**
The Falun Mine is a very resilient environment, but historically the following should be noted. In 1666 a cloudburst waterlogged parts of the mine and furnaces and other structures beside watercourses were swept away. In 1687 came the great collapse when the partition walls gave way and the Stora Stöten open-cast mine resulted. The great fires in Falun in 1761 also affected some of the buildings at the Falun Mine, the Stora Gruvstugan administrative building among them. A great fire swept through the Östanfors district in 1847. Spring floods have affected the central areas of the town of Falun in 1764, 1860, 1899 and 1916.

**Earth tremors and collapses:**
The Falun Mine is located in a stable crystalline basement area where there is no risk of earth tremors. The last collapse in the mine occurred during the 1910s. The bedrock in the mine is continuously checked by the owner, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB.

**Flooding:**
Above the mine there is an extensive system of dammed-up lakes which has existed since medieval times. Dams and canals are controlled by Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB. Lake and water systems near Falun are regulated nowadays, with the result that during the present century flooding has occurred on few occasions and on a minor scale only. Water flows are controlled by the Dalarna County Administrative Board and the Municipality of Falun.

**Fires:**
The town of Falun and other buffer zones include a very large proportion of timber buildings. There have been no major fires, however, since 1847 and there now exists an advanced system of fire prevention. This is supervised by the Falun Municipal Rescue Service. All the same, however, it is not easy to guard against accidental fires. One of the historic mine buildings, Adolf Fredrik’s Headframe, dating from 1845, was totally destroyed by fire in May 1999. Re-erection of the building is planned, however.

d. Visitor/tourism pressures

Every year the Falun Mine receives about 60,000 visitors, some 50,000 of whom pay a visit below ground in the Visitors’ Mine. Parking facilities are provided adjacent to the mine. The ground consists of soil, slag or stone. In this robust environment there is little danger of wear and tear even with an increasing number of visitors.

e. Number of inhabitants within property, buffer zone

35,000.
6. Monitoring

a. Key indicators for measuring state of conservation

Visitor figures:
The Mine Museum opened in 1922 and until 1970 had about 10,000 visitors annually. Since 1970 the museum has been receiving about 60,000 visitors annually. Since it was opened to the general public in the spring of 1970, the Visitors’ Mine has received about 50,000 visitors annually.

Care expenditure:
For the period 1990-1999 about SEK 12,000,000.

Focal points:
A sequence of pictures of Stora Stöten, viewed from the west, exist for the period between 1790 and 1999. In this way changes in the mine landscape can be traced continuously.

b. Administrative arrangements for monitoring property

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag AB exercises daily supervision of the mine and its buildings. The company has refurbished and maintained valuable buildings at the Falun Mine and has provided a special Visitors’ Mine which it has been maintaining ever since 1970.

Historic buildings and areas of national interest within the county are supervised by the Dalarna County Administrative Board.

The Municipality of Falun is responsible for planning issues in the municipality and is the authority responsible for building permit procedure in matters of development and building.

The Dalarnas Museum advises the Municipality and the County Administrative Board on matters relating to historic environments and settlement.

c. Results of previous reporting exercises

See reports 3 c.

The company carries out annual supervision and inspection of the mine and continuously pumps water out of the mine so that the water level will not rise above -215 m.
7. Documentation

a. Photographs and slides
Colour-photographs, see page 68.
Colour-slides, see appendix 8.

b. Copies of property management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the property

Appendices:

8. 24 Colour-slides from the Falun Mine and the Falun town.

c. Bibliography

Unprinted sources at:

The National Archives, Stockholm
Stockholm City Archives, Stockholm
Kommerskollegii Gruvkartekontor, Stockholm
Archives of Jernkontoret, Stockholm
Archives of the National Land Survey, Gävle
Archives of the Riksbank, Stockholm
The Royal Library, Stockholm
The Library of the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences, Stockholm
Library of the Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm
Archives of the Nordic Museum, Stockholm
The National Museum of Science and Technology, Stockholm
The Royal Cabinet of Coins and Medals, Stockholm
Uppsala University Library, Uppsala
Uppsala Landsarkiv, Uppsala
Lund University Library, Lund
Skara Stifts- och Landsbibliotek, Skara
Västerås Läroverksbibliotek, Västerås
Falun Municipal Archives, Falun
Archives of the Cadastral Authority Office, Falun
Archives of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag, Falun
Archives of the Dalarnas Museum, Falun.
Printed sources and secondary works:


—, De re metallica libri XII. Basileae 1556.


Andersson, G., Stora Kopparbergs grufva. Särtryck ur Svenska Turistföreningens Årskrift 1897.

Antikvarisk kartläggning av Falu gruva och Falu stad för Dalälvsdelegationens gruvavfallsprojekt, slutrapport, del 1, Dalarnas museum 1989-90.


Bergsman, B., (red.) Kopparhyttorna längs Rogsån.

Berättelse rörande göromålen vid Bergsskolan [av föreståndaren, titeln varierar något], i : Jernkontorets annaler 1824, 1825, 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1833 och 1842.


—, Kopparbergslagen fram till 1570-talets genombrott. Uppsala 1965


—, Ur de stora skogarnas historia. Stockholm 1917.
—, art. Marcus Kock (-Cronström), i: svenskt biografiskt lexikon 9, 1931.


Brovallius, Johan, Någre rön och anmärkningar angående rost-röken i Falun, i: Kongl. Swenska Wetenskaps Academiens handlingar 1743.

Carlborg, H., Jakob Urbansson, ett malmletaröde i början av 1600-talet, i: Med hammare och fackla 1935.

—, Litet om bergssprängning i svenska gruvor på 1600-talet, i: Blad för bergshandteringens vänner 21, 1933-34.


Eggertz, H. P., Nekrologie [över Johan Gottlieb Gahn], i: Jernkontoretsannaler 1820.


—, The inception of copper mining in Falun, Theses and papers in archaeology B:2, utgiven av arkeologiska forskningslaboratoriet vid Stockholms universitet, Stockholm 1992.

Forss, T., Falu gruva fram till våra dagar.

—, Märkesår i Falu gruvas historia.

—, Stora Stöten.


Friis, Astrid, Forbindelsen mellem det europæiske og asiatiske kobbermarked, i: Skandia 1939.


Förteckningar, Äldre, över bergverk i Sverige, i: Blad för bergshandteringens vänner 20, 1931-32.


—, Rekonstruktion av geologien inom en del av Storgruvestöten i Falu gruva, i: Geologiska föreningens i Stockholm förhandlingar 47, 1925.


Hallldin, Gustaf, Memorial til Kongl. Commissionen wid Stora Kopparberget år 1786. Falun 1786.

Hammarström, E. G., Äldre och nyare märkwärdigheter wid Stora Kopparberget, 1. Fahlun 1789.
Handlingar angående Bergslagerne i Riket och theras närvarande tilstånd. Stockholm 1768.

Handlingar och författningar till upplysning om St. Kopparbergs Bergslags forna och närvarande förhållanden, utg. av P. Linderholm. Fahlun 1849.


—, Den svenska kopparhanteringen under 1700-talet, i: Skandia 13, 1940.

—, svenskt arbete och liv från medeltiden till nutiden. Stockholm 1941.


[Hedenblad, Per,] Om Stora Kopparbergs grufwas forna och nu warande tilstånd. Stockholm 1769.


Hermelin, Samuel Gustaf, Anmärkningar vid kopparslaggers smältande, efter rostning med kolstybbe, i: Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens handlingar 1766.

Hessén, G., Äldre kopparsmältningensmetoder vid Falu gruva, i: Daedalus 1932.


—, Om kopparsedlar, i: Nordisk numismatisk årsskrift 1947.

Holmkvist, E., Bergslagens gruvspråk. Uppsala 1941.


Jonson, P. A., Anteckningar ur Falu gruvas och Falu kopparverks historia under det 19:de seklet, i : Jernkontorets annaler 1922.


Koark, H (m. fl.), Falu gruvas geologi.


—, Falu Koppavåg.


—, Strömningar till och från Kopparberget.


Lilienberg, A., Sveriges bergshantering under medeltiden, i: Jernkontorets annaler 1919.


—, Vulcanus docimasticus Fahlun 1734, utg. av G. A. Granström. (Skrifter utg. av Svenska linnésällskapet, 2.) Uppsala 1925.

Lundborg, H., Om sulusmältning i Rachettes ugn vid stora Kopparberget, i: Jernkontorets annaler1867.


Lyberg, E., Borns hyttegård samt styckeugjutarna i Falun. (Ur gamla papper om Falun och Dalarna, 2.) Stockholm 1944.

—, Falu stad och borgare före 1641. (Ur gamla papper om Falun och Dalarna, 1.) Falun 1940.

—, Från Järntorget till Kopparberget. Dalarnas hembygdsbok 1941.

Memorial och instruction för konstmästaren vid Stora Kopparberget år 1660, i: Blad för bergshandlingens vänner 19, 1928-30.

Meyerson, Å., Ett besök vid Stora Kopparberget och Sala gruva år 1662, i: Blad för bergshandlingens vänner 23, 1938.


Motraye, A. de la, Voyages en Europe Asie et Afrique, 2. La Haye 1727.

Nauckhoff, S., Ueber die erse Verwendung des Schwarzpulvers im schwedischen Bergba, i: Zeitschrift für das gesamte Schiess- und Sprengstoffwesen 7, 1912.


Nerman, G., Sveriges äldsta kända vattenreglering, i: Teknisk tidskrift 1901.


—, Vass Britas gård. Falun 1973


Polhem, Christopher, Efterlämnade skrifter. 1: Teknologiska skrifter, utg. av H.
Sandblad (Lychnosbibliotek, 10:1.) Uppsala 1947.


Rinman, Sven, Afhandling rörande Mechaniquen med tilämpning i synnerhet til Bruk och Bergwerk. Stockholm 1794.


—, En man för sig – Emil Lundqvist.


Sahlin, C., Beskrifning och förteckning öfver Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags Aktiebolags myntkabinett. Falun 1895.


—, En beskrivning av kopparprocessen i Falun år 1710, i: Med hammare och fackla 1937.


—, Tillverkningskalkyler vid Stora Kopparberget åren 1625, 1660 och 1681, i: med hammare och fackla 1928.


—, Var låg Borns hyttegård?, i: Meddelanden från Dalarnes hembygdsförbund 1918.


—, Sveriges äldsta bergverks första anläggning och organisation under Magnus Ladulås. (statsvetenskaplig tidsskrift. 13. 1910.

—, Till prisernas och arbetslönernas historia, i: Statsvetenskaplig tidsskrift 1908.

Stadgar, förordningar, privilegier och resolutioner angående justitien och hushållningen vid bergwerken och bruken. Stockholm 1736.

Stadgar, förordningar, privilegier och resolutioner angående justitien och hushållningen vid bergwerken och bruken. Tredje fortsättningen. Stockholm 1837.


—, Det svenska bergsbruks älder. Blad för bergshandteringen 21, 1933-34.


Swedenborg, Emanuel, Opera quaedam aut inedita aut obsoleta de rebus naturalibus, 1. Holmiae 1907.

—, Regnum subterraneum sive minerale de cupro et orichalco. Dresdae et Lipsiae 1734.

Swederus, M. B., Bidrag till kännedomen om Sveriges bergshandtering under Karl IX: tid. Jernkontorets annaler 1903-05


Söderberg, T., Det svenska bergsbruks uppkomst i nyare forskning, i: Historisk tidsskrift 1936.

—, Nyare bergshistorisk forskning. Historisk tidsskrift 1937.


—, Die Entstehung und Entwicklung des schwedischen Bergbaues, i: Hansissche Geschihtsblätter 1938.

—, Stora Kopparbergets historia. 1[:] Förberedande undersökningar. Uppsala 1922.

Törnebohm, A. E., Om Falu grufvas geologi, i: Geologiska föreningens i Stockholm förhandlingar 15, 1893.

Underdånig berättelse om Stora Kopparbergs län. Avgiven den 31 december 1822 av Hans Järtä. Fahlun 1823

Ur berg i börs. Kungl. Myntkabinettet och Tekniska museet.


Wallman, Clas, Om jernlinors tillverkning vid Stora Kopparberget, i: Jernkontorets annaler 1822.


Wikström, G., Koppargalten i Aspeboda. Dalarnas Hembygds- Förbunds tidskrift 1929.


**d. Address where inventory, records and archives are held.**

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag AB, SE-791 80 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 780 000

A Museums, collections, archives:
Stora Kopparbergs Museum, SE-791 80 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 782 426, +46 23 711 475
**B Central Archives**, documents from the Middle Ages onwards, maps, pay lists, contracts etc.:
Stora-Enso, Centralarkiv, SE-791 80 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 780 000

**C Libraries**, research libraries:
Stora-Enso, Corporate Research, SE-791 80 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 788 100

Länsstyrelsen Dalarna, Kulturmiljöenheten, SE-791 84 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 81 000.
Register of archaeological remains, historic building designations, places of national interest.

Dalarnas Museum, Box 22, SE-791 21 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 765 500
Register of archaeological remains, inventories of buildings, photographic archives, film archives, collections.

Municipality of Falun, SE-791 83 Falun, Sweden, tel. +46 23 83 000
Cartographical archives, town plans, building permits, parochial records on microfilm, population rolls, private archives, photographic archives, film archives.
Appendix 1


Boundary of the property.
Protective provisions under points 2 and 6.
Protective provisions under points 3 and 6.
Protective provisions under points 4 and 6.
Protective provisions under points 5 and 6.
Area which may be used for mineral extraction, storage and red paint production.
Waste rock heaps from 1985 and subsequently which may be used in connection with reinstatement of environmental works within the mine and acid factory perimeter.
Appendix 1


- Boundary of the property.
- Protective provisions under points 2 and 6.
- Protective provisions under points 3 and 6.
- Protective provisions under points 4 and 6.
- Protective provisions under points 5 and 6.
- Area which may be used for mineral extraction, storage and red paint production.
- Waste rock heaps from 1985 and subsequently which may be used in connection with reinstatement of environmental works within the mine and acid factory perimeter.
Appendix 2

Project Plan for the future development of the Kopparberget Ecomuseum, part of the nominated area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Attraction</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Development potential</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The mine</td>
<td>Falun Copper Mine</td>
<td>STORA*</td>
<td>Closed 1992-93. Maintenance works. Pump drainage to - 216 m.</td>
<td>Preserved object and tourist attraction of world class. Nominated for the UN World Heritage list.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visitors’ Mine</td>
<td>Falun Copper Mine Foundation</td>
<td>Open to visitors.</td>
<td>Guided tours daily in the summer season.</td>
<td>Prolongation of season through targeted marketing, e.g. to schools, associations, interest organisations. Bigger through-put.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stora Museum</td>
<td>STORA</td>
<td>Working museum with basic and temporary exhibitions.</td>
<td>More child-friendly and educational amenities, e.g. model room with hands-on replicas. Children’s department where children can play at being miners, listen to exciting tales about the mine etc. Introductory video presentation of the mine.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergmästaregården</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geschwornergården</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konstmästaregården</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creutz’s Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creutz’s Wheelhouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husberg’s Pivot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Buddle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Forge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ropery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oscar’s Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gruvstugan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Powder Magazine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fredrik’s Wheelhouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolf Fredrik’s Headframe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Picking Chamber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other mines:</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Derelict. Enclosed</td>
<td>Signage. Hiking trails.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kårarvet mines</td>
<td></td>
<td>Derelict. Partly encl.</td>
<td>Signage. Hiking trails.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Näverberget mines</td>
<td></td>
<td>Derelict. Enclosed.</td>
<td>Some signage. Jogging trail.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jungfruberget mines</td>
<td></td>
<td>Derelict. Partly encl.</td>
<td>Partly signposted. Hiking trail can be arranged at Fornäs Udd.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digerberget mine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Burial cairns nearby.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kräknäs and Skinnarängs mines</td>
<td></td>
<td>Derelict.</td>
<td>Signage.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalvsbäcken mine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Derelict.</td>
<td>Signage.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svårdsjö mines</td>
<td></td>
<td>Derelict. Fine</td>
<td>Signage. Restoration.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vintjärn mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Description Details</td>
<td>References</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The copper industry</td>
<td>Ingvarshyttorna</td>
<td>Derelict. Partly excavated furnace.</td>
<td>Reconstruction of furnace site at the Körsner Furnace. Better signage at ruined Roasting House.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyttgården</td>
<td>STORA</td>
<td>Sports ground and road area.</td>
<td>Slag heap, capstan winch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyttberget</td>
<td>STORA</td>
<td>Sports ground and road area.</td>
<td>Slag heap, capstan winch</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transports</td>
<td>The railways: Gefle-Dala Rly. Bergslagsbanan Grycksbobanan Björkbobanan Mine railway Korså-Åg line + engine Linghed - Norrsundet</td>
<td>In use.</td>
<td>Inventory, clearance, reconstruction, historic rolling stock in service.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Horse-drawn gins: Formerly existed at the mine</td>
<td>Archive materials.</td>
<td>Reconstruction in model form, by computer animation or full scale.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The forest: Driving. Fredsnilsrosen. Charcoaling. Vedkompaniet.</td>
<td>Worked.</td>
<td>Inventory, reserve designations, signage, hiking trails.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museums</td>
<td>School museum</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Visitors by appointment.</td>
<td>Reconstructed school interior, with old equipment and materials from Falun schools. Dramatised guided tours and experiential visits should be arranged for school classes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalarna Sports Museum</td>
<td>Foundation</td>
<td>Open all the year round.</td>
<td>Good basic exhibitions on the sporting history of Dalarna. Can be developed into an exciting new museum with the aid of simulators and computer technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl Larsson-gården</td>
<td>Family association.</td>
<td>Open May - Sept.</td>
<td>Historic artist’s home of national interest. Can be developed by means of a video room and a visitors’ trail between house and parish church.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl von Linne’s Wedding Cottage, Sveden</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Open during the summer season.</td>
<td>Historic building with mural paintings. Can be developed by means of dramatised presentations, mini-exhibition etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stora Hyttñas</td>
<td>Foundation</td>
<td>Open during the summer season.</td>
<td>Historic home, uniquely furnished. Programme activities, dramatised presentations, theatricals. Can be developed by means of video displays, printed publications, signage etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamla Staberg</td>
<td>Vika-Hosjö Local Heritage Association</td>
<td>Open during the summer season.</td>
<td>Well-preserved period farm, c. 1700. Restoration of garden now in progress. Can be developed by means of signage, mini-exhibition, video programme, visitors’ trail etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manor houses of the miner-yeomen: Harmarsvet</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Guided tours by special arrangement.</td>
<td>A heritage bicycle tour round Varpan, calling at Bäckehagen and Heden, is arranged every summer. Similar tours to miner-yeomen’s manor houses have been organised from Falun to Källslätten and also at Sundborn. Hikes in the miner-yeoman landscape round about Gamla Berget are organised every summer. There is a signposted hiking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stora Hyttnas
Carl Larsson-garden
Sveden
Lilla Fransbacka
Rottneby
Övre Gruvriset
Lugnet-Sjulsarvet
Gamla Berget
Prästarvet
Korsgården
Rankhyttan
and Örnäs
(Municipality of
Borlänge)

* See app. 3

trail from Korsgården-
Hamnsarvet-Dikarbacken.
Coach trips of Gassarvet and
Bengtsarvet (places with
Selma Lagerlöf
associations).

An inventory and
investigation should be
undertaken with a view to
identifying homes and
places with a development
potential.
Appendix 3

The visions of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag AB, 1999.

Plans have been in progress since the autumn of 1998 for a new form of Foundation for the preservation and development of activities at the Falun Mine. This Foundation, code-named Stiftelsen Stora Kopparberget has been allotted SEK 100,000,000 by the owner, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB. The founders are to be the present owner, Investor AB and the Municipality of Falun.

The Foundation includes the whole of the mining area, complete with buildings, museum, auditorium, restaurant and the Stora Stöten open-cast mine, as well as waterways round the mine and the old Svartnäs, Vintjärn, Åg and Korså Bruk ironworks, as well as the comprehensive historical archives. Since the Foundation is intended to be a research foundation, a Council will be set up, comprising representatives of the Dalarna University College, the Dalarnas Museum, the Dalarna Research Council, Jernkontoret (the Swedish Ironmasters’ Association), the National Heritage Board and other bodies.

The intention is for the Foundation’s activities to be inaugurated by the year 2000.

The aim is to safeguard and care for the mine and to develop tourism in a sympathetic manner, as well as revitalising research connected with mining and the copper industry, both nationally and internationally.

Illustrations:

The Great Coppar Mountain with the open cast, the Big Pit (Stora Stöten) and surrounding buildings, (above) from left the Mine Museum, Bergmästargestård, Creut'z Weelhouse and Headframe and (below) Creut'z Weelhouse and Headframe, Husberg's Pivot, Creutz Winch House and Oscar's Headframe.

The Big Pit (Stora Stöten) is a fascinating and colourful environment of great interest to many visitors from the 1700th century till today. A winding road leads down to the bottom of the 90 m deep hole and gives a new perspective on the surrounding buildings.
The legendary figure of the billy goat Kåre, who is said to have discovered the mine once upon a time, is one of the installations you can see at the Falun Mine. Another figure is the first tourist, drawn by J.W.C. Way at the Falun Mine in 1824.

An impressing picture meets the many visitors of the Falun Mine. The old chief buildings for the head administrators of the mine, from left, Geschwornergården, Stora Gruvstugan (The Mine Museum) and Bergmästaregården. A special weievng point (below) has been built up at the edge of the Big Pit.

Water was needed for the furnaces in medieval times and for the mine from the 1550s. West of the mine there are lots of dams, canals, dikes and ditches. These pictures shows the dikes, dam and dam-house at Korsgården.

Big slag heaps reminds us about the copper furnaces from old ages. At Korsgården (above) there has been three furnaces and a water-mill. Nearby the furnaces there are many old and characteristic miner-yeomen homesteads. One of the best preserved from the 1700th century is Harmsarvet (below).

The miner-yeomen homestead Harmsarvet (above) was built up in the 1640s by the bergmästare (head director) Hans Philip Lybecker as his private home and farm just outside Falun. In september 1647 the Queen Christina was his guest. At that time Lybecker was also appointed the Mayor of Falun. During his working-period the Great Copper Mountain produced its biggest amount of rawcopper, 3.000 tons in 1650 and became the most important mine in Europé.

The New Crown dike is an impressing waterway from Korsgården till the Falun Mine. It was built during 1738-1747 on the hillside of the Gruvriset Mountain.

The New Crown dike (above) from 1738-1747 and the Old Crown dike (below) from 1554-1555. The dikes lead water from the lake Vällan to the Falun Mine and are about 2 km long.

The Town Hall of Falun was built 1647-1653 with support from Queen Christina and the government of Sweden. The upper floor was added to the building about 1670 and since that time the Town Hall have had the same appearence. Above is a newly taken photograph and below a water-colour painting from 1840.

The mining-company, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, have an impressing headoffice (above) situated at the main square. The buildings dates from 1766-1905. The old Copper-weighing House (Kopparvågen) was the place where the miner-yeomen every friday delivered their rawcopper produced at the furnaces. This building (below) dates from 1774-1775.

A Silver-foundry from 1884 is the only remaining from the old furnaces. In this building

The old church, Stora Kopparbergs kyrka, was
built up in the 1400th century and later on added with a tower in 1784 and a new roof-top in 1899. At the cemetery (below) you can see the tombstone of the world-famous miner "Fat" Mats Israelsson, who died at work in the Falun Mine 1677 and was found 42 years later, well preserved by the conservating vitriolic water in the mine.

Slides from the Great Copper Mountain, Falun, Sweden

1 The Great Copper Mountain and the Town of Falun. Aerial photograph.
2 The Town of Falun. Aerial photograph.
3 Stora Stöten open-cast mine.
4 The Mine Museum.
5 The Mine Museum and the Town of Falun.
6 The Mine Museum and the Town of Falun.
7 Oscar's Headframe, Creutz's Headframe and Creutz's Wheel House.
8 Oscar's Headframe, Creutz's Headframe and Creutz's Wheel House.
9 Oscar's Headframe.
10 Oscar's Headframe.
11 The pump-rod system for Creutz's Headframe.
12 Creutz's Shaft.
13 Subterranean gallery.
14 Allmänna Freden ("Universal Peace").
15 Signatures commemorating royal visits to the mine.
16 Old stairway in the mine.
17 Interior of the Mine Museum.
18 The Ljungberg memorial gift.
19 A model of Korså bruk at the Mine Museum.
20 A model in the Mine Museum.
21 Interior of the Mine Museum.
22 Details from the Mine Museum.
23 Lock to a treasure-coffin from the 1700th century.
24 Cerimony axes for the master-miners.
These dia-slides, owned by the Museum of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB, can be used, free of charge, by UNESCO to reproduce and use it in the process trying to include the Great Copper Mountain and its landscape on the World Heritage List.

Falun 1999-09-01

Fully authorised by

..............................................................

Tommy Forss
Museum Director, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB
Photographs from the Great Copper Mountain and its buffer zones.

A 1. The Great Copper Mountain

1 View of the Great Copper Mountain from west.
2 The Mine Museum, Geschwornergården and Bergmästaregården from south-west.
3 Creutz's Wheel-House and Headframe from north.
4. Stora Stöten (the Big Pit) from north-west.
5 Stora Stöten (the Big Pit) from north.
6. Stora Stöten (the Big Pit).
7 Stora Stöten (the Big Pit).
8 Transformer building (nr 1).
9 Stables (nr 2).
10 Storage building (nr 3), the oldest building constructed by slag.
11 Storage building (nr 3).
12 Store and storage buildings (nr 4-5).
13 Garage (nr 6).
14 Workshop building (nr 7).
15 Konstmästaregården (nr 8), the living quarters for the engineer.
16 Hutments, winch house and headframe (nr 9-13).
17 The Tally Chamber (nr 14).
18 Adolf Fredrik's Headframe (nr 15), burnt down in 1999.
19 Stores (nr 16) and Fredrik's Weelhouse (nr 17).
20 Stores (nr 16) and Fredrik's Weelhouse (nr 17).
21 Fredrik's Weelhouse (nr 17).
22 Mine office extension (nr 18), Gamla Gruvstugan (nr 19) and Oscar's Headframe (nr 24).
23 Nya Gruvstugan (nr 20).
24 Workshops (nr 21-23).
25 Drill core archives (nr 26) and Oscar's Headframe (nr 24).
26 Transformer building (nr 28).
27 Transformer building (nr 28).
28 Wooden store shed (nr 27).
29 Powder magazine (nr 29).
30 Mine office extension (nr 18), Gamla Gruvstugan (nr 19), Nya Gruvstugan (nr 20) and a Workshop (nr 21).
31 Headframe (nr 24).
32 Creutz's Winch House (nr 32).
33 Creutz's Winch House (nr 32).
34 Husberg's Pivot (nr 35).
35 Husberg's Pivot (nr 35).
36 Kronårdens (nr 36).
37 Former employee housing (nr 34).
38 Kronårdens (nr 36) to the right and Creutz's Headframe (nr 37) to the left.
39 Creutz's Headframe (nr 37).
40 Creutz's Wheelhouse (nr 38) with reconstructed pump-rod systems.
41 Creutz's Wheelhouse (nr 38) with reconstructed pump-rod systems.
42 The Buddle shed (nr 39) and the billy goat Kåre.
43 The first swedish "tourist" at the Great Copper Mountain.
44 The Mine Museum (nr 42), Geschwornergården (nr 51) and Bergmästaregården (nr 40).
45 The Viewing point at the Big Pit.
46 The Mine Museum (nr 42).
47 Bergmästaregården (nr 40).
48 The Mine Museum (nr 42).
49 Geschwornergården (nr 51).
50 The Adit (nr 41).
51 The Roping Mill (nr 60).
52 Dwelling house (nr 53).
53 Outhouses (nr 46-47).
54 Store shed, now wrought-iron workshop (nr 45).
55 Laundry, now photographic laboratory and photo archives (nr 44).
56 Store shed, now wrought-iron workshop (nr 45).
57 Outhouses (nr 46-47).
58 Dwelling house (nr 58).
59 Dwelling house (nr 48).
60 Office (nr 71).
61 Office (nr 70).
62 Office (nr 59).
63 The Cooperage (nr 63).
64 The Falun red paint Factory (nr 72).
65 The Falun red paint Factory (nr 72).

A 2. The Furnace Landscape

66 The slag-heaps at Hyttberget (nr A 2: 3).
67 Remains of a Roasting House at Hyttberget (nrA 2:3).
68 Körsner's Furnace (nr A 2:1) at Ingarvet.
69 Körsner's Furnace (nr A 2:1) at Ingarvet.
70 Ruined Roasting House at the entrance to the Falun Mine (nr A 2:2).
71 Ruined Roasting House at the entrance to the Falun Mine (nr A 2:2).
72 Slag-heaps at Hyttberget (nr A 2: 3).
73 Remains of a Roasting House at Hyttberget (nrA 2:3).
74 Cold roasting pens alongside Syrfabriksvägen (nr A 2:4).
75 Cold roasting pens alongside Syrfabriksvägen (nr A 2:4).

A 3. The miner-yeomen landscape

76 Miner-yeomen and miners settlement at Gamla Berget (A 3).
77 Miner-yeomen and miners settlement at Gamla Berget (A 3).
78 The beginning of the New Crown dike at Korsgården ((A 3).
79 Dam-house in the lake Vällan at Korsgården (A 3).
80 Slag-heaps at the Korsgården furnaces (A 3).
81 The miner-yeomen homestead at Harmesarvet (A 3).
82 The miner-yeomen homestead at Harmesarvet (A 3).
A 4. The town of Falun

86 The Governor's Residence at Åsgatan in Falun (A 4).
87 The Christine church and the street Falugatan (A 4).
88 The Stora Kopparberg's church (A 4).
89 The tombstone of the famous miner Fet Mats Israelsson at the cementary of Stora Kopparberg’s church (A 4).
90 The Widigsson's brewery at the Faluån river (A 4).
91 The Faluån river at the city center of Falun (A 4).
92 The Town Hall of Falun (A 4).
93 The Town Hall of Falun at a watercolour-painting from the 1840s (A 4).
94 The Head Office of Stora Kopparbergs Bergslag AB at the Main Square in Falun.
95 The Copper-weighing House at the square Hälisingtorget in Falun.
96 The Silver-foundary at the Faluån river.
97 Slag-heaps and factories for vitriolic products at the Faluån river.
98 Interior from the Silver-foundary at the Faluån river.
99 Interior from the Silver-foundary at the Faluån river.
100 Miner-cottages at the street Styrraregatan in Elsborg, Falun.
101 Miner-cottages at the street Styrraregatan in Elsborg, Falun.
102 The old miner homestead Karlströmska gården at Gruvgatan in Falun.
103 The tradesmen homestead Dickmanska gården at Hyttgatan-Stigaregatan in Falun.
104 Furnace-workers cottages in the Old Manor-district of Falun.
105 Furnace-workers cottages in the Old Manor-district of Falun.
106 The Vass Britas gård in the Old Manor-district of Falun.
107 The Vass Britas gård in the Old Manor-district of Falun.
108 Settlement at Kvarngatan in the Östanfors district of Falun.
109 Miner-cottages at Björngränd in the Östanfors district of Falun.
110 The Goat Square (Gettorget) between the streets Åsgatan and Kvarngatan in the Östanfors district of Falun.
111 Miner-yeomen town-homesteads at Blindgatan in the Östanfors district of Falun.

B. Österå-Bergsgården

112 The Bath at Bäckehagen manor is a clear landmark at the lake Varpan. The building was constructed about 1870.
113 The Bäckehagen manor is a neoclassical building from 1810-12. It is organized like a small castle all in wood and plaster.
114 The Bäckehagen manor has a garden with reminiscens from a rich baroque garden with fish ponds.
115 The Varbo manor is a smaller miner-yeomen homestead from 1793, nicely inbedded in green surroundings.
116 In the foundry-village of Bergsgården are a lot of small miner-yeomen homesteads with blackened loggings from the sulphuristic smoke or painted in the typical Falun red paint.
65

117 Guldsmedsgården ("the goldsmiths homestead") in Bergsgården is well preserved from the 1700th century.
118 The old Road Inn at Bergsgården is situated next to the old road between Falun and Rättvik.
119 The redpainted manor of Heden is a very well preserved settlement with buildings from the 1700th to 1900th centuries.
120 Heden manor at lake Varpan.
121 A red fence marks the borderline between the animal yard and the people's yard at Heden manor.
122 The manor at Heden was built in 1806 as a present to the owners wife.
123 The summer-house at Heden manor was built in 1856 as a present from the wife to her husband.
124 In Österå there are slag heaps surrounding the water streams where once 10 copper-foundry's and 26 roasting houses were located.
125 A unique log-building is the so called "Caschetten" on top of a slag heap at Österå.
126 Hult manor is a well preserved log-building with strictly organised gardens between the buildings and the lake Varpan. Its interiors have paintings from early 1900th century.

C 1 The Hosjö area.

127 The beautiful cultural landscape alongside the lake Hosjön and the Sundbornsån river has a lot of miner-yeomen homesteads and manors. Here the Backa manor.
128 The slag heaps at Hosjöholmen reminds us about the first documented copper furnaces, located in this place.
129 The two manors at Höjen are good examples on smaller miner-yeomen manors in the Hosjö area.
130 The Östborn manor at lake Hosjön is a peculiar mixture of early 1800th and late 1900th century way of building.
131 The wing at Sveden manor is known to be the wedding cottage for the famous swedish botanist Carl von Linné and his bride Sara Lisa Morea, who was born at this estate. Their wedding took place in 1739.
132 The "Prevet" (the lavatory) at Sveden manor is from the late 1700th century.
133 Rottneby manor is an architectural intersting building from the 1900th century in its present appearance.
134 The manor at Lilla Främsbacka dates back to 1809.

C 2 The Sundbornsån valley

135 The miner-yeomen homestead at Lilla Karlborn is a typical representative for the smaller manors in the Sundbornsån valley.
136 Stora Karlborn manor has been added many times. The tower is said to have been built for a sick daughter in purpose to give her better air.
137 The Sundborn village is a dense redpainted area with small log buildings.
138 The wooden church at Sundborn is typical for swedish countryside churches from the 1700th and 1800th century. The church was built up in 1755 and the bell-tower in 1797. In 1905 the church was decorated in a very special manner by the world-
famous artist Carl Larsson, who lived in Sundborn village.
139 The homestead Bondes gård from the 1800th century is nowadays the Open-air museum of Sundborn.
140 Stora Hyttnäs in Sundborn is a well preserved miner-yeoman manor with very interesting interiors from the late 1900th century. Today a museum.
141 Lilla Hyttnäs is the well known home and studio of the world-famous artist Carl Larsson and his wife Karin.
142 Lilla Hyttnäs is one of the most popular museums in Dalarna visited by 50.000 every summer.
143 Stora Näs manor at lake Hosjön is a well preserved miner-yeomen homestead from the late 1700th century.

D. The Knivaån Valley.

144 Big slag-heaps at Staberg indicates the former copper furnaces in this place.
145 The Old Manor at Gamla Staberg is a time-typical residence from about 1700, built up as a baroque manor with an impressing garden by the map engineer (markscheider) Olof Nauclér. The garden has been recently restored.
146 The manor at Nya Staberg was added to the Old Manor in the 1900th century built in a neoclassical style.

E. Linnévägen.

147 The old road from Falun to the north passes the river from lake Varpan at Stennäset where dam-houses gardes the dam-gates.
148 A beautiful stone-vault bridge from the 1800th century is preserved at Stennäset.
149 A milestone at Stennäset tell us that there is a quarter of a swedish mile (2,6 km) to Falun.
150 The old road is winding away in big forests and high hills north of Falun.

These photographs, owned by the Dalarna's Museum, can be used, free of charge, by UNESCO to reproduce and use it in the process trying to include the Great Copper Mountain and its landscape on the World Heritage List.
Falun 1999-09-01

Fully authorised by

.................................................................
Jan Raihle, Museum Director at the Dalarna's Museum
1. **Stora Kopparberget** (the Great Copper Mountain) consists of the mine together with the immense Stora Stöten open-cast mine which was formed by a landslip in 1687. This open pit is about 350 x 300 metres wide and about 90 m deep. The mine has been excavated down to about 400 metres below ground, with numerous subterranean galleries and faces. Some of the older parts of the mine are included in the visitors’ mine open to the general public. The visitors’ mine is between 55 and 65 metres below ground and has a visitors’ trail about 600 metres long. The attractions include Creutz’s Shaft, 208 m deep and with a timber partition wall, “the highest timber structure in the world”. The enormous Allmänna Freden (“Universal Peace”) workspace contains displays of historic working equipment and mining methods, and the Julklappen (“Christmas Present”) rock cavern is inscribed with signatures commemorating royal visits to the mine.
The Old Manor, *Gamla Herrgården*, is the oldest part in central Falun. Medieval street structures and very old wooden houses are preserved and protected. The pictures show the streets *Hanrövägen* (above) and *Engelbrektsgatan* (below).
PLANNING AND BUILDING ORDINANCE (1987:383), PBF
Currant wording on 1st February 1997.

Introduction

Section 1: This Ordinance contains regulations for the application of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10). Terms and concepts used in the Planning and Building Act have the same meaning as in this Ordinance. Regulations concerning certain planning documents, etc. can be found in the Survey regulations (1974:339). Ordinance (1991:1634)

Requirements on buildings etc.

Buildings

Section 2: The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning (Boverket) issues the executive regulations as well as the other regulations required for the application of the rules concerning the design of buildings in part 3, section 2, of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10). Ordinance (1994:1237)

Section 3: Repealed by Ordinance No 1994:1237.

Section 4: Repealed by Ordinance No 1994:1237.

Section 5: The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning issues the executive regulations as well as the other regulations required for the application of the following regulations in Part 17 of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10):
  Section 20 concerning devices for ascending roofs and for accident prevention, for doors and similar devices and for devices for waste collection and
  Section 21 concerning handicap adaption. Ordinance (1991:74)

Plots

Section 6: The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning issues the executive regulations as well as the other regulations which are required for the application of the following regulations in Part 3, Section 15, first paragraph of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) that:
  item 3, accident risk is restricted and major inconvenience to vehicular traffic does not arise,
  item 4, the requirement for emergency vehicle access is met and
  item 5, the plot can be used by persons of diminished mobility and orientation capacity. Ordinance (1991:74)

Section 7: Repealed by Ordinance (1994:1237).

Section 8: Repealed by Ordinance (1994:1237).
Definitions

Section 9: When in the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) or in regulations or a decision based on other regulations regarding a building's height, depth of cellar or number of floors, the following is valid unless otherwise specified.

The height of a building or the depth of its cellar shall be measured from the site's median level next to the building. If the building is less than six metres from a public open space, then the measurement shall be based on the public open space's median level next to the site, unless special circumstances determine otherwise.

The height of a building is measured from the intersection between the facade and a forty-five degree angle at the building's roof. The depth of the cellar is measured from the cellar floor's upper level.

A floor also includes the attic if it can be furnished as a habitable room or work premises, if it in accordance with the third paragraph concerning the height of a building is more than 0.7 metres higher than the upper level of the loft floor, and the cellar if the floor's upper level of the floor immediately above is more than 1.5 metres above the site's median level next to the building. Ordinance (1994:1237).

Issues concerning plans and area regulations

Regional and comprehensive plans

Section 10: During consultations on a proposal to adopt, amend or annul a regional plan or a comprehensive plan, the county administrative board shall inform the government bodies concerned about the planning work. The Regional Forestry Board's views shall be obtained if forest land is involved. The bodies with points of view on the planning proposal shall submit these to the county administrative board.

When the planning proposal is exhibited, the county administrative board shall inform the government bodies, who are expected to have viewpoints on such matters, that the county administrative board will include these in its evaluation report.

The county administrative board shall inform the land survey authorities about a decision to adopt, amend or annul a regional plan or a comprehensive plan. Other government authorities shall be informed if they have views on the planning proposal or if they are particularly affected by the decision. Ordinance (1995:1445)

Detailed development plans, property plans and area regulations

Section 11: During consultations on planning proposals concerning detailed development plans, property plans and area regulations, the same procedures shall be followed as prescribed in Section 10, first paragraph. The county administrative board does not need to inform the survey authorities or the bodies who are appellants.

Authorities not having any views on the comprehensive plan should only be informed if the planning proposal is not supported by the comprehensive plan or particularly affects a specific authority.

The views of the Regional Forestry Board shall be acquired if forest land is affected. Ordinance (1995:1445)

Planning documents, etc.

Section 13: The documents which on the basis of Part 4, Section 13; Part 5, Section 31, second paragraph and section 33; Part 6, Sections 12 and 13, second paragraph and Part 7; Section 7, of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) shall be submitted to the National Board of Housing, Building and Planning, the country administrative board and the survey authorities, and be suitable for archival purposes. *Ordinance (1993:1445)*

Presentation of plans, etc.

Section 14: The country administrative board shall on request from the National Board of Housing, Building and Planning, submit such presentations of detailed development plans and area regulations as well as planning data for regional plans, comprehensive plans, detailed development plans and area regulations that are required by the National Board of Housing, Building and Planning in order to update its knowledge about current development trends in the Board’s field of responsibility. *Ordinance (1991:74)*

Matters concerning permits and applications

Section 15: Written applications concerning building permits or tentative approvals and such documents referred to in Part 8, Section 20, first paragraph of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) shall be executed in such a way that they can be archived or microfilmed if the Building Committee so wishes. *Ordinance (1994:1237)*

Section 15 a: In a building or demolition permit shall be given the property’s designation, the developer’s name and address as well as when the construction or demolition work will commence. *Ordinance (1995:1200)*

Section 15 b: The Building Committee may in a decision about a control plan note that documents which describe the building or the installation in a completed state should suitable for archival or for microfilming and shall be submitted to the Committee when the work is completed, if these documents can be expected to be of importance to the Building Committee’s future supervisory activities. *Ordinance (1994:1237)*

Section 16: The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning shall issue the executive instructions required for the application of the regulations concerning the handling of building permits and tentative approvals in Part 8, Section 19, second paragraph; Section 20, first paragraph, and Section 34, fourth paragraph of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10). *Ordinance (1994:1237)*

Building works, etc.

Quality assurance supervisors and controller

Section 17: A quality assurance supervisors according to Part 9, Section 14 and an expert controller according to Part 9, Section 9, first paragraph, shall have the necessary training and experience and be otherwise suitable for the task.

A decision about national authorisation for a quality assurance supervisor according to Part 9, Section 14 of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) shall be limited in time and may be restricted to only a certain part of the building.

The expert controllers referred to in Part 9, Section 9, first paragraph of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) may be certified by a body that is accredited for that purpose in accordance
with Section 14 (1992:1119) of the Act on Technical Control. Certification shall be limited in time and may be restricted to only a certain part of the building.

The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning may issue more detailed regulations about quality assurance supervisors with national authorisation and for the certification of expert controllers. Ordinance (1994:1237)

Section 18: If no particular circumstances warrant otherwise, the Building Committee shall approve of a quality assurance supervisor having national authorisation and with an official report from an expert whose competence has been assured by certification. The question of whether the Building Committee can replace the quality assurance supervisor is dealt with in Part 9, Section 15 or the Planning and Building Act (1987:10). Ordinance (1994:1237)

Section 19: The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning issues the necessary executive regulations for the implementation of the regulations in Part 9, Section 1 of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10) concerning the carrying out of construction, demolition and site improvement works. Ordinance (1994:1237)

Section 20: If a building to be demolished is afflicted with vermin or wood-destroying insects, then these shall be exterminated. Materials which are harmful to people, animals or plants should be dealt with in a secure manner.

The National Board of Housing, Building and Planning will issue the executive regulations required for the implementation of the first paragraph. Ordinance (1991:74)


Enforcement

Section 23: Regulations concerning an application for debt retrieval, etc. can be found in Sections 4-9 of the Debt Retrieval Regulations (1993:1229). A person responsible for payment is encouraged to pay the debt before an application for debt retrieval has been made and this is dealt with in Section 3 of the above-mentioned regulations.

Debt retrieval is not necessary for a debt less than SEK 100, unless retrieval is required from public points of view. Ordinance (1993:49)
THE SWEDISH PLANNING AND BUILDING ACT (1987:210), PBL. (Including amendments up to February 1997)

Part 1. Introductory regulations

Section 1: This Act contains regulations about the planning of land and water areas as well as building. The purpose of these regulations is, with due regard to the freedom of the individual, to encourage the development of an egalitarian society as well as good, long-term and sustainable living conditions for people today and for future generations. Act (1993:419)

Section 2: It is a municipal responsibility to plan the use of land and water areas.

Section 3: Each municipality shall draft an up-to-date comprehensive plan covering the whole of the municipality’s area. The comprehensive plan shall indicate the main ways in which land and water areas are to be utilised and how physical development shall take place. The municipal comprehensive plan is not binding either on authorities or individuals.

The control of land use and of development within a municipality takes place through detailed development plans. A detailed development plan may only cover a limited part of a municipality.

For limited areas of a municipality not covered by a detailed development plan, area regulations may be adopted if they are required to achieve the purpose of the comprehensive plan or to ensure the safeguarding of national interests in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc.

Property regulation plans may be adopted in order to facilitate the implementation of detailed development plans.

For the co-ordination of several municipalities’ planning, regional plans may be adopted. Act (1995:1197)

Section 4: For the construction or demolition of buildings as well as for the excavation or filling of a site, or the felling or planting of trees, a permit in the form of either a building permit, demolition permit or a site improvement permit is required in accordance with this Act. In addition, the Committees referred to in section 7 shall be informed about the various projects involved by means of a building notification or a demolition notification to the extent required by this Act.

With regard to measures requiring a building permit, a tentative approval may be issued, indicating to what extent development on the site in question may be permitted. Act (1995:1197)

Section 5: When issues are scrutinised in accordance with this Act, consideration shall be given to both public and private interests unless otherwise prescribed.

Section 6: If land is to be used for development, then it should be suitable for this purpose from the public’s point of view. Assessments of suitability form part of the process of drafting plans or matters concerning the issuing of building permits or tentative approvals.

Section 7: In each municipality there shall be at least one Committee responsible for the municipality’s tasks concerning building and development issues and having primary responsibility for the supervision of building activities.

What is stated in this Act regarding the Building Committee shall apply to any Committee appointed in accordance with the first paragraph. Act (1991:1704)
Section 8: The County Administrative Board shall be responsible for the supervision of planning and building activities in its county and shall co-operate with the municipalities in their planning work.

The Swedish National Board of Housing, Building and Planning has general responsibility for the supervision of planning and building activities throughout Sweden. Act (1990:1363)

Section 9: Special regulations covering the technical qualities of buildings and other installations as well as building products can be found in the Act (1994:847) on the Technical Qualities of Buildings, etc. Act (1994:852)

Part 2. General interests to be taken into consideration in planning work and the siting of development

Section 1: Land and water areas shall be used for that or those purposes for which the areas are most suited with regard to their nature and location as well as actual needs.

When drafting plans and in matters concerning a building permit and tentative approval then the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc., shall be applied. Act (1995:1197)

Section 2: Planning shall, taking into consideration natural and cultural values, encourage the appropriate structure of development, of green areas, of transportation routes and other utilities. From a social viewpoint, a good environment and, moreover, good environmental conditions in general, include the encouragement of the good long-term management of land and water resources as well as energy and raw materials. Consideration shall also be given to conditions in adjacent municipalities.

What has been specified in the first paragraph shall also be taken into consideration when dealing with other matters under this Act. Act (1995:1197)

Section 3: Development shall be located on land which is suitable for the purpose with regard to:
1. the health of residents and others,
2. soil, rock and water conditions,
3. provisions allowing vehicular service, water supply and sewerage as well as other communal services and
4. provisions for preventing water and air pollution as well as disturbance by noise.

Buildings and other developments requiring energy shall be sited in a manner that is conducive to energy provision and management. Act (1999:515)

Section 4: In areas of built-up development, the environment shall be designed with regard to the need for:
1. protection against the occurrence and spread of fire as well as against traffic and other accidents,
2. protection with regard to civil defence
3. water and energy conservation as well as a healthy indoor climate and hygienic conditions,
4. traffic provision and a good traffic environment,
5. parks and other green areas.
6. provisions enabling persons with impaired mobility or orientation capacity to use the area, and
7. future changes and extensions.
Within, or close to areas of built-up development there shall be suitable areas for play,
exercise and other outdoor activity as well as the provision of reasonable levels of communal
and commercial services. Act (1995:1197)

Part 3. Requirements for buildings, etc.

New Buildings

Section 1: Buildings shall be sited and designed in a way that is suitable with regard to the
townscape or rural environment and to the natural and historical values inherent in those
places. The external form and colour of buildings should be suitable with regard to the
building itself and provide a good overall impact.

Section 2: Buildings shall be sited and designed so that they, or their intended use, shall not
have a deleterious impact on traffic safety or in other ways create dangers or serious
disturbances to their surroundings. Impact on ground water, which may be deleterious to
surroundings, should be avoided. With regard to buildings sited underground, reasonable
consideration shall be given to ensuring that the use of land above these buildings is not
made more difficult.

Buildings

Section 3: Buildings shall meet the requirements given in section 2 of the Act (1994:847) on
the Technical Qualities of Buildings, etc. to the extent indicated by the regulations issued in

Section 4: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 5: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 6: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 7: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 8: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 9: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 10: Alterations to a building shall be carried out with care thus paying attention to
distinctive features as well as to constructional, historical, cultural, environmental and
architectural values. Act (1994:852)

Section 11: With regard to building measures which do not require planning permission,
then Sections 1, 2 and 10 shall be applied to the extent warranted by the nature and extent of
the measures involved. Act (1994:852)
Section 12: Buildings which are particularly valuable from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view, or which form part of such development, shall not be allowed to deteriorate.

Section 13: The exteriors of buildings shall be kept in good condition. Maintenance shall be adapted to the value of the building as seen from a historical, cultural, environmental and architectural point of view as well as to the character of the immediate surroundings.

The buildings referred to in Section 12 shall be maintained so that their distinctive features are protected. Act (1994:852)

Installations other than buildings

Section 14: With regard to installations referred to in Part 8, Section 2, first paragraph, the regulations in Sections 1-3 and 10-13 concerning buildings will apply.

With regard to signs and illuminated installations for which a building permit is required, the regulations in Sections 1 and 2 shall be applied. Act (1995:1197)

Sites, public spaces, etc.

Section 15: Sites for development shall be used in a way that is suitable with regard to the natural landscape or townscape as well as to the natural and historical value of such sites. In addition, efforts shall be made to ensure that:

1. natural conditions are preserved as far as possible,
2. surrounding areas are not subject to disturbances,
3. the risk of accidents is limited and that serious disturbances to traffic do not occur,
4. there is a suitably located entrance or other exit from the site and that provisions for vehicular traffic meet requirements with regard to accessibility for emergency vehicles to and from the buildings on the site,
5. the site, unless prevented by the terrain or other conditions, can be used by persons with impaired mobility or orientation capacity, and
6. reasonable space for parking, loading and unloading of vehicles is arranged on site or nearby.

If sites are to be occupied by buildings which contain one or more dwellings or premises for pre-school, school or other similar facilities, then sufficient open space shall be provided for play and outdoor recreation either on the site or on areas close to it.

If sufficient space is not available for parking and outdoor recreation areas, then priority shall be given to the provision of outdoor recreation areas.

Section 16: On developed sites, the regulations in Section 15, first paragraph, item 6 as well as the second and third paragraphs shall apply within reasonable limits.

For alterations to a building for which a building permit is required, the site shall be arranged so that it meets the requirements of Section 15 to the extent and within the limits regarding work costs and the site's particular qualities. Act (1994:852)

Section 17: Sites shall, irrespective of whether they are used for development or not, be kept tidy. They shall be maintained so that no disturbances are created to the surroundings or to traffic and so that the risk of accidents is reduced. The Building Committee can decide that tree-planting be carried out and that existing vegetation be preserved.
Sites which are of particular value from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view shall not be disfigured and regard shall be given to the fact that they are covered by protective regulations in a detailed development plan or area regulations. Installations which have come about in order to meet the requirements of Section 15 shall be reasonably maintained.

Play areas and fixed installations in play areas shall be maintained so that the risk of accidents is reduced. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 18:** With regard to public spaces and areas for installations other than buildings, the regulations in Section 17, second paragraph shall always apply as well as those in Sections 15 and 16, and the first, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 17 shall apply within reasonable limits. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Part 4: The Comprehensive Plan**

**Section 1:** The municipal comprehensive plan shall include the general interests specified in Part 2 and the environmental and risk factors that should be taken into consideration in decisions concerning the use of land and water areas. When providing for the general interests, the national interests according to the *Act (1987:12)* on the Management of Natural Resources, etc. should be given special attention.

The plan shall indicate:
1. the main points concerning the intended use of land and water areas,
2. the municipality’s views concerning how the built environment is to be developed and preserved and
3. how the municipality intends to meet the current national interests according to the *Act on the Management of Natural Resources* etc.

The significance and consequences of the comprehensive plan should be explained in such a way that they can be understood without difficulty. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 2:** There shall be attached to the comprehensive plan a written report as specified in Section 8 as well as the County Administrative Board’s evaluation report according to Section 9.

If the County Administrative Board has not approved of a certain part of the plan, this area shall be denoted in the plan. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 3:** When a first draft of the comprehensive plan, or revisions to it are made, the municipality shall consult the County Administrative Board and any regional planning body as well as any other municipality that may be affected by the plan. Other authorities as well as associations and individuals having a considerable interest in the proposals contained in the plan shall also be given an opportunity to participate in the consultations. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 4:** The purpose of consultation is the improvement of the data upon which decisions are made as well as the provision of opportunities for insight and influence. During consultation, the reasons for the proposals, important planning data supporting them and the impact of the proposals shall be explained.

The results of consultations, and the amendments which arise as a result of the views expressed, shall be presented in a separate consultation report. *Act (1995:1197)*
Section 5: During consultations, the County Administrative Board shall in particular take into consideration and co-ordinate national interests and in that connection shall:

1. provide data for municipal evaluations and give advice in matters concerning national interests in accordance with Part 2 and also the environmental and risk factors that should be considered in decisions about the use of land and water areas,

2. work to satisfy the national interests specified in the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources etc., and suitably co-ordinate issues concerning the use of land and water areas affecting two or more municipalities. Act (1995:1197)

Section 6: Before a comprehensive plan, or an amendment to such a plan, can be adopted, the municipality shall publicly exhibit the proposals during a period of at least two months. Those wishing to make representations about the proposals shall do this in writing during the public inspection period.

Section 7: Public notice about opportunities for the inspection of the planning proposals must be given at least one week prior to the commencement of the inspection period and be displayed on the municipality's notice-board as well as inserted in the local newspaper. The public notices must indicate where and during which period the proposals are exhibited, and in what way, and to whom, representations shall be made. If the planning proposals concern only a part of the municipality, this must be stated in the public notices.

With regard to the public notices, the provisions included in the Act (1977:654) concerning Public Notices about Cases and Matters before Public Bodies, etc. shall be followed.

One copy of the planning proposals, together with the written report and the consultation report shall, prior to the public exhibition of the proposals, be submitted to the County Administrative Board as well as to any regional planning body and other municipalities affected by the proposals.

Section 8: During the public inspection period the planning proposals shall be accompanied by:

1. the written report required under the second paragraph,
2. the consultation report,
3. the current municipal comprehensive plan, and
4. any planning data which the municipality regards of importance when assessing the proposals.

The written report shall include information about planning conditions, the reasons for the design of the proposals and the measures which the municipality intends to take in order to implement the plan. Further, the proposals shall describe the plan's consequences.

Should the proposals involve the amendment of a comprehensive plan for a part of the municipality, then the consequences of these proposals on other parts of the municipality shall be described. Act (1995:1197)

Section 9: The County Administrative Board shall, during the public inspection period, document its scrutiny of the planning proposals.

This document shall state:

1. whether the proposals meet the national interests in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc.
2. whether matters concerning the use of land and water areas which affect two or more municipalities are suitably co-ordinated, and
3. whether any development is unsuitable with regard to the health of residents and others or with regard to the need to protect against accidents.
Section 5: During consultations, the County Administrative Board shall in particular take into consideration and co-ordinate national interests and in that connection shall:

1. provide data for municipal evaluations and give advice in matters concerning national interests in accordance with Part 2 and also the environmental and risk factors that should be considered in decisions about the use of land and water areas,

2. work to satisfy the national interests specified in the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources etc., and suitably co-ordinate issues concerning the use of land and water areas affecting two or more municipalities. Act (1995:1197)

Section 6: Before a comprehensive plan, or an amendment to such a plan, can be adopted, the municipality shall publicly exhibit the proposals during a period of at least two months. Those wishing to make representations about the proposals shall do this in writing during the public inspection period.

Section 7: Public notice about opportunities for the inspection of the planning proposals must be given at least one week prior to the commencement of the inspection period and be displayed on the municipality’s notice-board as well as inserted in the local newspaper. The public notices must indicate where and during which period the proposals are exhibited, and in what way, and to whom, representations shall be made. If the planning proposals concern only a part of the municipality, this must be stated in the public notices.

With regard to the public notices, the provisions included in the Act (1977:654) concerning Public Notices about Cases and Matters before Public Bodies, etc. shall be followed.

One copy of the planning proposals, together with the written report and the consultation report shall, prior to the public exhibition of the proposals, be submitted to the County Administrative Board as well as to any regional planning body and other municipalities affected by the proposals.

Section 8: During the public inspection period the planning proposals shall be accompanied by:

1. the written report required under the second paragraph,
2. the consultation report,
3. the current municipal comprehensive plan, and
4. any planning data which the municipality regards of importance when assessing the proposals.

The written report shall include information about planning conditions, the reasons for the design of the proposals and the measures which the municipality intends to take in order to implement the plan. Further, the proposals shall describe the plan's consequences.

Should the proposals involve the amendment of a comprehensive plan for a part of the municipality, then the consequences of these proposals on other parts of the municipality shall be described. Act (1995:1197)

Section 9: The County Administrative Board shall, during the public inspection period, document its scrutiny of the planning proposals.

This document shall state:

1. whether the proposals meet the national interests in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc.
2. whether matters concerning the use of land and water areas which affect two or more municipalities are suitably co-ordinated, and
3. whether any development is unsuitable with regard to the health of residents and others or with regard to the need to protect against accidents.
Section 10: After the public inspection period, the municipality shall assemble all the comments received and present its subsequent proposals in a statement which shall accompany the documents referring to this matter.

If the proposals undergo substantial amendment following the public inspection period, then a new period of public inspection shall follow.

Section 11: A municipal comprehensive plan, or amendments to it, shall be adopted by the municipal council.

Section 12: A decision to adopt or amend a municipal comprehensive plan becomes valid when the decision has gained legal force.

Section 13: When the municipality’s decision to adopt or amend the comprehensive plan has become legally effective, the plan, the written report, the consultation report, the scrutiny document, the municipality’s statement in accordance with Section 10 and a copy of the minutes recording the municipality’s decision shall, without delay, be submitted to the National Board of Housing, Building and Planning, the County Administrative Board and any regional planning board or municipalities which are affected. Act (1990:1363)

Section 14: The municipal council shall, at least once during its term of office, consider whether the comprehensive plan is still up-to-date.

Before a decision is made in accordance with the first paragraph, the County Administrative Board must, in a summarised statement, give its views regarding national interests that may be of importance to the municipality’s decision as well as describe how the County Administrative Board’s views relate to the comprehensive plan. Act (1995:1197)

Part 5. The detailed development plan and area regulations

Detailed development plan

Section 1: The examination of a site’s suitability for development and the control of the design of the built environment is carried out in a detailed development plan for:

1. new continuous development,
2. new individual buildings, the use of which will have a significant impact on surroundings or which are to be located in an area where a considerable demand exists for building sites, or where examination of the proposed building cannot be carried out in connection with the scrutiny of a building permit or tentative approval application; and
3. development which is going to be altered or preserved if comprehensive control is required.

The first paragraph shall also apply to installations other than buildings where these require a building permit in accordance with Part 8, Section 2.

A detailed development plan does not need to be drafted if sufficient planning controls exist in the area regulations.

Section 2: In the drafting of a detailed development plan reasonable consideration shall be given to the existing development, ownership and property conditions which may have an impact on the implementation of the plan.
Those parts of the plan which involve land, or particular rights to land, being acquired in accordance with Part 6, Sections 17 - 19, shall be designed so that their advantages outweigh the inconvenience suffered by individuals.

A detailed development plan shall not cover an area larger than is required for the purposes of the plan and the time-limit during which it shall be implemented as specified in Section 5.

Section 3: The detailed development plan shall indicate the areas and boundaries of:

1. public areas such as streets, roads, squares and parks,
2. areas for buildings, sport and recreational facilities, burial grounds, installations for vehicular traffic, water supply, sewerage and energy provision as well as all protection and safety areas, and
3. water areas for, inter alia, small boat harbours and outdoor swimming.

With regard to public spaces for which the municipality is responsible, their use and design shall be indicated. The use of development sites and water areas shall also be indicated.

Section 4: If the municipality is not responsible for the public spaces indicated, then this shall be noted in the detailed development plan.

Section 5: The detailed development plan shall contain a time-limit for development. This limit shall be determined in such a way that there is a reasonable chance of the plan’s implementation taking place within at least five and at most fifteen years. The time is calculated from the date when the decision to adopt the plan gained legal force or from the date when some part of the plan can be implemented as a result of a directive according to Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph. The plan can also indicate that the time-limit is to be calculated from a later date than when the decision to adopt the plan gained legal force.

Different time-limits can be stipulated for different areas within the plan.

If the plan does not contain any stipulations about time-limits, the time-limit will be fifteen years from the date indicated in the first paragraph.

Regulations on the renewal and extension of the time-limit, are contained in Section 14.

When the time-limit expires, the plan will continue to be valid until it is amended or annulled.

Section 6: If the detailed development plan permits the temporary use of land or buildings in accordance with Section 7, first paragraph, item 9, the plan shall indicate during which period the temporary use is permitted. The time-limit should be a maximum of ten years and should be calculated from the date indicated in Section 5, first paragraph. If the plan is silent about the time-limit, then it will be five years. Regulations on the extension of the time-limit are contained in Section 15.

Section 7: In addition to what is stipulated in Section 3 on the contents of the plan, regulations can also cover:

1. to what extent measures require a building permit in accordance with Part 8, Section 5, first paragraph; Section 6, first paragraph, items 2 and 3, second and third paragraphs, item 2; Section 8, first and third paragraphs and Section 9, first and second paragraphs,
2. details about the greatest extent to which development above and below ground level is permitted and, if there are special reasons with regard to housing provision or the environment, the minimum extent to which development is permitted,
3. the use of buildings which, with regard to residential development includes regulations concerning the percentage of different types of dwelling of varying types and size.
4. the siting, design and construction of buildings, other installations and sites, including the regulations concerning the care of buildings specified in Part 3, Section 10, the protective regulations concerning buildings specified in Part 3, Section 12 and for sites that are particularly valuable from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view, the prohibition on the demolition of buildings referred to in Part 3, Section 12 as well as the regulations covering other alterations to buildings apart from extensions which may be carried out according to the regulations in Section 21 of the Act (1994:847) concerning the Technical Qualities of Buildings, etc.,

5. the design and height of vegetation and ground surfaces,

6. the use and design of public spaces for which the municipality is not responsible, including protective regulations for places of particular value from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view,

7. fences as well as exits from and entrances onto public spaces,

8. the siting and design of parking spaces, the prohibition on using land or buildings for parking, as well as the responsibility for providing space for parking, loading and unloading in accordance with Part 3, Section 15, first paragraph, item 6,

9. the temporary use of land or buildings not immediately required for the purposes indicated in the plan

10. reserves of land for public utilities, energy installations as well as traffic and road installations,

11. protective installations to prevent disturbances from surroundings and, if there are special reasons, the highest permitted figures for disturbances due to air pollution, noise, vibration, light or any other disturbance which is subject to scrutiny in accordance with the Environment Protection Act (1969:387),

12. the principles concerning the subdivision of property and the establishment of communal facilities,

13. protection of such public areas which are the responsibility of the municipality and which are particularly valuable from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view.

Regulations concerning the use of a building according to the first paragraph, item 3, shall not be formulated in such a way as to prohibit effective competition.

A detailed development plan may also include regulations about joint development in accordance with Part 6, Section 2. If a detailed development plan is adopted after a development decision reached in accordance with the Act (1987:11) on Joint Development has become legally effective, it shall be indicated in the plan whether implementation is to proceed according to that Act. If land, belonging to any property whose owner is not involved in the joint development, is to be utilised then details about this shall be included in the plan.

The plan should not be more detailed than is required for its purpose. Regulations which concern opportunities to carry on retail trading shall only be permitted if there are serious reasons. Act (1996:1315)

Section 8: A detailed development plan may indicate that a building permit may not be issued for measures involving a substantial change in land use until:

1. certain traffic, water supply, sewerage or energy installations, for which the municipality is not responsible, have been carried out,

2. certain buildings or installations on a site have been demolished, modernised or have been accorded a new use in the plan, or the entrance or exit from a property has been changed or
3. A decision to adopt the property regulation plan contained in the detailed development plan has become legally effective, or the property regulation plan can be implemented in accordance with a directive issued in accordance with Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph.

Section 9: A detailed development plan consists of a map and a special document containing regulations. However, the plan may contain only one of these documents or both a map and regulations, provided the plan's contents are still completely clear.

The map shall indicate how the planning area is subdivided for different land use purposes and which regulations pertain to the different areas.

The planning document shall be formulated in a way that makes clear how the proposals affect the environment. Act (1989:1049)

Section 10: The detailed development plan shall be accompanied by a report of plan in accordance with Section 26 as well as an implementation report in accordance with Part 6, Section 1. If the detailed development plan contains only one document, then the report of plan should be included. Act (1989:1049)

Section 11: Before the elapse of the time-limit for development, and contrary to the wishes of the property-owners concerned, a detailed development plan may be amended or annulled but solely when this is required as a result of new conditions of great public importance which could not be foreseen when the plan was drafted.

When the time-limit for development has elapsed, the plan may be amended or annulled without regard to the development rights which might have accrued during the plan's existence.

The extension or renewal of the time-limit for development is provided for in Section 14. Regulations for the extension of the time-limit concerning the temporary use of land are contained in Section 15.

Section 12: The regulations contained in Sections 1 - 4 and 6 - 10 also apply when a detailed development plan is amended or annulled.

When a detailed development plan is amended, the time-limit for implementation stated in the plan shall also be valid for the issues covered by the amended plan. If the amendment of the plan does not affect the time-limit for implementation of the plan, then a special time-limit shall be determined according to Section 5 and for the issues referred to in the amended plan. Act (1991:604)

Section 13: If a detailed development plan is altered or is wholly, or partly, annulled for an area covered by a property regulation plan, then the detailed development plan shall indicate which parts of the property regulation plan specified in accordance with Part 6, Section 11, are no longer valid.

The alteration of a detailed development plan as a result of a property regulation plan being adopted, is dealt with in Part 6, Section 5.

Section 14: Before the time-limit for development has expired, it can be extended by a maximum of five years at a time. After the expiry of the time-limit, it can be renewed for a maximum of five years at a time. Such extension and renewal can refer to a particular area within the plan.

If measures have been taken during the implementation time-limit with regard to a particular property, but these measures have not been fully implemented because of circumstances over which the municipality has no control, the time-limit for implementation...
shall be extended, within reasonable limits, for that particular property. An application for extension shall be submitted before the time-limit for implementation expires.

Section 15: The period during which the temporary use of land is permitted can be extended by a maximum of five years at a time. However, the total permitted period shall not exceed twenty years.

Area regulations

Section 16: For defined areas, not covered by a detailed development plan, regulations can be adopted in order to ensure that the intentions of the comprehensive plan are achieved or that a national interest, in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc., is met. Area regulations may be used to control:

1. to what extent measures require permission in accordance with Part 8, Section 5, first paragraph; Section 6, first paragraph, items 1 and 3 and the second and third paragraphs; Section 7; Section 8, second and third paragraphs and Section 9, third paragraph,

2. the main features of the use of land and water areas for development or for leisure facilities, transportation routes and other comparable land uses,

3. the maximum permitted building coverage or usable floor area of holiday cottages and the size of plots for such cottages,

4. the siting, design and construction of buildings, other installations or sites including the regulations concerning the care of buildings are specified in Part 3, Section 10, the protective regulations concerning buildings specified in Part 3, Section 12, and for sites that are particularly valuable from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view, the prohibition on the demolition of buildings as noted in Part 13, Section 12, as well as those regulations covering other alterations to buildings apart from extensions that may be carried out according to the regulations in Section 21 of the Act (1994:847) on the Technical Qualities of Buildings, etc.,

5. the use and design of public open spaces, including protective regulations for places of particular value from a historical, cultural, environmental or architectural point of view,

6. vegetation and the design and height of land in such areas referred to in Part 8, Section 9, third paragraph,

7. protective arrangements to prevent disturbance from surroundings and

8. joint development in accordance with Part 6, Section 2. Act (1995:1197)

Section 17: The area regulations and the reasons for them shall be described in a special document. This document shall be arranged so that it clearly describes how the regulations affect the environment.

The above paragraph shall also be followed when area regulations are amended or annulled.

Procedures, etc.

Section 18: A detailed development plan shall be based on a programme indicating the starting point and objectives of the plan, if this is essential.

An environmental impact assessment in accordance with Part 5 of the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc., shall be drafted if the detailed development plan permits the use of land, buildings or other installations which have a considerable impact on the environment, public health or the management of natural resources. Act (1995:1197)
Section 19: When the first draft of a detailed development plan has been produced, it shall, unless this is completely unnecessary, be accompanied by one or more maps (base maps) and a list of properties. In so far as the plan affects them, the real property list shall contain details about:

1. properties, land which is owned jointly by several proprietors and other areas as well as the owners of other rights, apart from ownership through a co-operative housing association and rental tenure, in the aforementioned properties, and
2. joint facilities in accordance with the Act (1973:1149) on Joint Facilities and the owners of the properties which utilise these facilities.

If a joint ownership association, in accordance with the Act (1973:1150) on the Management of Joint Ownership, is responsible for joint ownership, special rights or the joint facility, the association shall be noted as the owner or occupier instead.

Section 20: When the first draft of a detailed development plan has been produced, the municipality shall consult the County Administrative Board, the property registration authority and the municipalities affected by the proposals. The parties concerned and the members of co-operative housing associations, tenants and residents affected by the proposals as well as those public bodies, associations and other private individuals who have more than a passing interest in the proposals, shall be provided with an opportunity to be consulted. *Act (1995:1197, 1995:1415)*

Section 21: The purpose of consultation is the exchange of information and views. During consultations, the municipality should present relevant planning data of importance as well as explain the proposals' most important consequences. If there is a programme or an environmental impact analysis for the plan, these shall also be presented. Consultations concerning the detailed development plan shall also include the presentation of the reasons for the plan.

The views which have been put forward in consultation as well as the comments and proposals made as result of these views shall be assembled and presented in a joint consultation document. *Act (1995:1197)*

Section 22: During consultations the County Administrative Board shall give particular attention to:

1. giving advice on the application of Parts 2 and 3 and ensuring that national interests in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc. are taken into consideration,
2. ensuring that matters concerning the use of land and water areas which affect two or more municipalities are co-ordinated in an appropriate manner and
3. ensuring that national interests are safeguarded.

Section 23: Before a detailed development plan is adopted, the municipality shall publicly exhibit the planning proposals for a period of at least three weeks. Anyone wishing to make representations about the proposals shall do this in writing during the exhibition period.

Section 24: A notice about the exhibition of the planning proposals shall, at least one week before the commencement of the exhibition period, be displayed on the municipality's notice-board as well as be published in the local newspaper. However, notice may be given, at the latest, on the day when the exhibition begins if it has been decided that the exhibition will last at least four weeks.

The notice shall indicate:

1. where the planning area is located,
2. whether the proposal deviates from the municipal comprehensive plan,
3. what land or special rights to land as specified in Part 6, Sections 17 - 19, could be
affected as a result of the adoption of the plan,
4. where the exhibition is to take place
5. when, how and to whom, representations regarding the proposals may be made and
6. failure to make representations, in accordance with Part 13, Section 5 during the
exhibition period, can result in forfeiting the right to appeal against the decision to adopt the
plan.

With regard to public notices, the regulations in the Act (1977:654) on Public Notices
about Cases and Matters before Public Bodies, etc. shall be followed.

One copy of the planning proposals together with the report of plan in accordance with
section 26, the implementation report prepared in accordance with Part 6, Section 1 and the
consultation document shall, prior to the exhibition of the proposals, be sent to the County
Administrative Board and to other municipalities affected by the proposals. Act (1989:1049)

Section 25: Information about the contents of the public notice shall, prior to the day of
notification, be sent by letter to:
1. the known parties involved,
2. the tenant organisations known to have an agreement about negotiations concerning a
property which is affected by a planning proposal or, if a negotiation agreement does not
exist, a tenant organisation known to be associated with a national organisation and whose
property is located within the area concerned and
3. others having a considerable interest in the proposals.

If the proposals concern a joint property, for which there is a board or other organisation
appointed for its management, information shall be sent to a member of the board or to the
manager of that organisation. If there is no board or manager, notice shall be sent to one of
the co-owners so that the information is available to the others.
Notice in accordance with the first paragraph need not be given if a large number of persons
has to be informed and this would involve greater cost and inconvenience than is warranted
by sending out individual information. However, the owners of land and the holders of
special rights to land referred to in Section 24, first paragraph, item 3, shall always be
informed in accordance with the first paragraph above. The same applies to those who have
received notification according to Section 28 a. Act (1991:604)

Section 26: During the exhibition period the planning proposals shall be accompanied by:
1. a report of plan and an implementation report,
2. a consultation report,
3. the programme for the plan, an environmental impact assessment, the base map and the
list of properties, if these documents have been drafted, and
4. other planning data which the municipality regards of importance for an assessment of
the plan.

The report of plan shall describe the planning conditions, the purpose of the plan and the
reasons for it, as well as the considerations which formed the basis for the extent of the
demand for building permits within the planning area. The report shall include illustrative
material unless that is obviously unnecessary. If the planning proposals depart from the
municipal comprehensive plan, then these departures, and the reasons for them, shall be
specified in the report.

Other available material illustrating the intentions of the planning proposals should also
be exhibited. Act (1994:852)
Section 27: Following the exhibition period, the municipality shall compile all the written comments received during it, the period of publicity and present its reactions to them in a statement which is added to the assembled documents.

This statement, or a notice about where it is available for inspection, shall be sent by post as soon as possible to all those whose comments on the exhibited planning proposals have not been taken into consideration. If a large number of such persons is to be informed, a notice may instead be given in the manner indicated in Section 24, or by a notice displayed on the municipality’s notice-board, or in news-sheets which are distributed to residents affected by the proposals of this detailed development plan and by letters to the parties concerned and the organisations or associations specified in Section 25, item 2, and whose comments have not been taken into consideration.

If the planning proposals, as a result of the exhibition, are considerably amended, then a new exhibition should be held. Act (1989:1049)

Section 28: Instead of what is prescribed in Sections 18, 20, 21, second paragraph, and Sections 22 to 27, the regulations in the second paragraph (simplified plan approval) may be applied if the proposals contained in the detailed development plan are of limited significance, lack public interest and are in accord with the municipal comprehensive plan and the County Administrative Board’s scrutiny document as specified in Part 4, Section 9.

When simplified plan approval procedures are applied, the County Administrative Board and those indicated in Section 25, first paragraph, shall be consulted. When the first draft of the detailed development plan has been produced, they shall be notified and, if they disapprove of the proposals, shall be given a period of at least two weeks in which to make written objections to the proposals. This period can be shortened if all those concerned agree to this. A compilation of the comments received and the proposals resulting from them are to be presented in a separate document which shall be added to the assembled planning documents.

Section 28a: Before a detailed development plan can be adopted, the municipality must notify those who, as a result of the plan being adopted, are likely to be affected in the way noted in Part 14, Section 8, first paragraph, item 2 or 3, and that they, within an prescribed period of time of at least two months, must notify their demands for compensation or land acquisition to the municipality. Such a notification shall be accompanied by details about the regulations to be drafted, amended or annulled. Those who do not notify their demands within the prescribed period of time forfeit their right to compensation or acquisition.

The regulations in the first paragraph do not prevent demands for compensation or acquisition being put forward as a result of damage which could not reasonably have been foreseen within the prescribed period of time. Act (1991:604)

Section 29: When a detailed development plan is adopted by the municipal council, the council may delegate to its Executive Committee or the Building Committee the approval of plans which are neither of significance in principle nor of major importance.

Section 30: At the latest, the day after displaying on the municipality’s notice-board, the confirmed minutes recording the council’s decision to adopt the detailed development plan, information about this notice plus an extract from the minutes about the decision, as well as details about what shall be observed by those wishing to appeal against this decision, shall be sent by post to:

1. the County Administrative Board as well as any regional planning body and other municipalities affected by the plan and
2. the parties concerned, members of co-operative housing associations, tenants and residents as well as those organisations or associations specified in Section 25, first paragraph, item 2, if they have, at the latest during the exhibition period or during the period indicated in Section 28, second paragraph, submitted written representations stating that comments concerning the proposals have not been taken into consideration, or if they are eligible to appeal as a result of the regulations in Part 13, Section 5, second paragraph. If a large number of persons is to be informed in accordance with the first paragraph, item 2 above, and if this should involves greater cost and inconvenience than is warranted for the purpose of notifying each of them, notification may be given instead by publishing a public notice in the local newspaper in the manner indicated in Section 24, or by a public notice displayed on the municipality's notice-board, by news-sheets which are distributed to the residents affected and by letters to the parties concerned and the organisations and associations specified in the first paragraph, item 2. The owners of land and those persons holding special rights to land which the plan may specify for acquisition, in accordance with Part 6, Sections 17 - 19, shall always be informed in the manner prescribed in the first paragraph. The same applies to those who have been notified in accordance with Section 28 a.

Notification in accordance with the second paragraph shall include a summary of the decision, the time when the decision was displayed on the municipality's notice-board as well as what is to be observed by those who wish to appeal against the decision. If a notice is inserted in the local newspaper, this must be done on the same day as the decision to adopt the plan has been displayed on the municipality's notice-board. Act (1991:604)

Section 31: When the decision to adopt the detailed development plan has become legally effective, notification shall be given to those who, as a result of this decision, are entitled to compensation in accordance with Part 14, Sections 5 or 8. This notification shall also contain information about the contents of Part 15, Section 4. The municipality shall decide whether this information shall be sent by letter or in the manner prescribed in Section 24.

The municipality shall note on the planning documents the date when they became legally effective. If an ordinance in accordance with Part 13, Section 8, has been made, then the date of the ordinance shall be noted. As soon as possible after the decision has become legally effective, one copy of the plan, the report of plan, the implementation report and the real property list shall be sent to the County Administrative Board and the land register and the property registration authority unless this is obviously unnecessary.

If these documents are not sent to the above authorities within two weeks of the plan becoming legally effective, the authorities shall immediately be informed of the content of the documents. Act (1995:1415)

Section 32: The regulations under Sections 18 to 31 shall also apply when a detailed development plan is amended or annulled.

Section 33: The regulations under Section 19 concerning the real-property list and the regulations included under Sections 20 to 31 shall apply when area regulations are adopted, amended or annulled.

Section 34: The decision to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan or area regulations is not valid until the decision has become legally effective or is implemented in accordance with Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph.
Section 35: Area regulations cease to be valid if the planning area to which they refer is covered by an adopted detailed development plan which has become legally effective or a determination has been made in accordance with Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph.

Section 36: From Part 8, Sections 11, 12, 16 and 18, it follows that a building permit, a demolition permit or a site improvement permit can not be issued if it would be contrary to the stated intentions of the detailed development plan or area regulations.

Proposals which do not require permission and which concern buildings, other installations, sites and public spaces, shall be carried out in a way that is not contrary to the intentions of the detailed development plan or area regulations. This does not concern those proposals listed in Part 8, Section 4, first paragraph, which do not require permission.

In accordance with other special directives, decisions in accordance with certain other Acts shall not contravene the regulations of a detailed development plan or area regulations. *Act (1994:852)*

**Part 6. Plan implementation**

**Implementation report**

Section 1: In the drafting of a detailed development plan, a special document (the implementation report) shall describe the organisational, technical, financial and the real estate actions required for the co-ordinated and otherwise essential implementation of the plan.

**Joint development**

Section 2: The municipality may decide that development, in accordance with the Act (1987:11) on Joint Land Development, may be permitted if it is important that sites be assembled for the utilities required for such joint development. Notification of this decision shall be given in the detailed development plan or the area regulations.

The decision shall indicate the main boundaries within which joint development shall take place as well as within what period a development decision according to the Joint Land Development Act shall be notified. This period should be limited to a maximum of five years from the day on which the detailed development plan or the area regulations have been adopted and become legally effective or from an earlier date when part of the detailed development plan or the area regulations is to be implemented in accordance with a determination under Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph. If no development decision has been taken within the stipulated period, the detailed development plan or the area regulations will become invalid as far as the municipality's decision on joint development is concerned.

**Property regulation plan**

Section 3: The property regulation plan shall note, for areas covered by a detailed development plan, the regulations on the subdivision of land into real property units as well as easements, including those for public utilities, and similar special rights as well as communal facilities.

The property regulation plan shall be adopted if:
1. it is necessary for the implementation of appropriate real property unit subdivision,
2. it otherwise facilitates the implementation of the detailed development plan and
3. if demanded by a property owner and the plan is not obviously unnecessary.

Section 4: The property regulation plan shall cover a suitably delineated area. Reasonable consideration shall be given to existing development, ownership and property rights which can affect the implementation of the plan.

If the plan is to regulate the subdivision of land into properties, or if it includes regulations about easements and similar rights, then Part 3, Section 1, of the Property Formation Act (1970:988) shall apply.

If the plan is to regulate the establishment of joint ownership, then Sections 5 and 6 of the Act (1973:1149) on Jointly Owned Property shall apply. If it is to include regulations about public utility rights then Section 6 of the Public Utility Rights Act (1973:1144) shall apply.

Section 5: The property regulation plan shall not conflict with the detailed development plan. However, minor deviations may be allowed if these do not conflict with the purpose of the detailed development plan. In such cases it will therefore be assumed that the detailed development plan’s design follows that of the property regulation plan.

Section 6: Where necessary, and considering the purpose of the property regulation plan, the detailed development plan shall indicate:

1. the area’s subdivision into properties,
2. what easements, public utility rights and similar special rights are to be created, amended or annulled,
3. the installations, etc., which are to be jointly owned and
4. the properties which will participate in the joint ownership as well as the areas for such installations.

Section 7: In the property regulation plan, it may be noted that the plan is only valid when a decision to adopt a detailed development plan has become legally effective or is to be implemented in accordance with a determination under Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph.

Section 8: A property regulation plan consists of a basic map and a special document containing regulations. The plan may contain either of these documents or a single document which is a combined basic map and regulations if the contents of the plan are completely clear. Act (1989:1049)

Section 9: The property regulation plan shall be accompanied by a report of plan in accordance with Section 12. If the property regulation plan consists of only one document, the report of plan may be included in that document. Act (1989:1042)

Section 10: Before the expiry of the detailed development plan’s implementation period, the property regulation plan may, against the wishes of the property owners concerned, be amended or annulled but only where this is necessary with regard to new conditions of great public importance which could not be foreseen during the drafting of the plan.

After the expiry of the detailed development plan’s implementation period, the property regulation plan may be amended or annulled without consideration of the rights which may have arisen as a result of the property regulation plan.
Section 11: If a detailed development plan is amended and this results in it conflicting with the property regulation plan, then the property regulation plan will cease to be valid for those areas where it conflicts with the detailed development plan. If a detailed development plan is wholly or partially annulled, the property regulation plan will cease to be valid for the same areas.

Section 12: The regulations in Part 5, Sections 18 - 30 shall be applied when the property regulation plan is drafted. If the property regulation plan is not drafted simultaneously with the detailed development plan, consultations are not required with the County Administrative Board or the municipality concerned. Nor is it necessary to send them copies of the plan.

The report of plan shall indicate which detailed development plan the property regulation plan refers to and the reasons for the design of the property. If the proposals deviate from the detailed development plan, these deviations and the reasons for them shall be described in the report. *Act (1989:1049)*

Section 13: The property regulation plan is adopted by the Building Committee or, if the plan is drafted simultaneously with the detailed development plan which is not to be adopted by the Committee, by that body which adopts the detailed development plan.

The municipality shall note on the plan documents the date when the decision becomes legally effective. If a determination has been made under Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph, the date of this determination shall be noted. As soon as possible after the property regulation plan has become legally effective, one copy of the plan, the report of plan and the real property list shall be sent to the land registration authority unless this is obviously unnecessary.

If the documents are not sent to the above authority within two weeks of the plan becoming legally effective, the authority shall immediately be informed about the content of the documents.

Where the detailed development plan, in accordance with Section 5, is assumed to have the same design as the property regulation plan then the municipality shall indicate deviations on the detailed development plan and send a copy of the detailed development plan and the documents indicated in the second paragraph to the County Administrative Board, or inform the board of the content of these documents in accordance with paragraph three. *Act (1996:1315)*

Section 14: The regulations in Sections 3 - 9, 12 and 13 shall also apply to the amendment or annulment of a property regulation plan.

Section 15: The decision to adopt, amend or annul a property regulation plan is valid when the decision has become legally effective or may be implemented following a determination made under Part 13, Section 8, second paragraph. However, the Building Committee may decide that a decision reached by using simplified planning procedures may be implemented in spite of the decision still not having become legally effective, and if an owner of a property covered by the plan demands it and all those affected by the decision have given their written approval to the proposal which is the basis of the decision. *Act (1991:604)*

Section 16: From Part 8, Section 11, it follows that a building permit can not be issued in contravention of the property regulation plan or to a greater extent than is indicated therein.

Proposals which do not require a building permit and which concern buildings, other installations, sites and public spaces shall be carried out so that they do not contravene the
property regulation plan. However this does not refer to the measures specified in Part 8, Section 4, first paragraph, items 3 - 6.

Unless especially specified, decisions in accordance with other Acts shall not contravene the regulations contained in the property regulation plan. Act (1987:246).

The relinquishment of land etc.

Section 17: The municipality may acquire land which, in accordance with the detailed development plan, is to be used for public space for which the municipality is responsible.

Other land, which according to the plan is to be used for other than private development, shall be acquired by the municipality unless its future use is not already safeguarded.

If land which the municipality is required to acquire, in accordance with the first and second paragraphs, is covered by special rights, then these must also be acquired by the municipality.

Regulations concerning municipal responsibility to acquire land under special circumstances, can be found in Part 14.

Section 18: If the municipality is not responsible for public space then the owner of undeveloped land, which according to the detailed development plan is intended for use as public space, shall make this land available without compensation, if the sites in his/her ownership at the time of the plan’s adoption, are to be used as intended.

Section 19: At the request of the municipality, the County Administrative Board can direct that land, for which the proper use in accordance with the proposals in the detailed development plan, is public space for which the municipality is responsible or for public buildings, shall be made available to the municipality without compensation. At the request of the municipality, the County Administrative Board may also direct that land to be used for public space for which the municipality is not responsible, shall be given to the body, etc. responsible for it and without compensation. Adoption of the plan shall be delayed until these matters have been determined and the decisions have become legally effective.

This directive shall only be utilised when it can be regarded as reasonable with regard to the benefit the land owner can expect from the plan and to other circumstances.

The land covered by the directive shall be described in terms of location and boundaries. The land shall be relinquished or surrendered when required for the intended purpose.

If the detailed development plan is amended, the County Administrative Board shall, at the request of the municipality, direct that land which has been transferred, or shall be surrendered, can be exchanged for other land if this is suitable and can take place without inconvenience to the owner.

Section 20: If a question about the application of Section 19 arises, the municipality shall immediately notify the land registration authority so that this is noted in the land register. Land transfer which takes place after such notification, does not affect the assessment which shall be made according to Section 19, second paragraph.

Section 21: Anyone surrendering land in accordance with Section 19 shall ensure that the land is not mortgaged or covered by any special right. If this cannot be ensured, the landowner is responsible for compensating any damage which may arise to the person accepting the transfer.

Section 22: When a directive is made in accordance with Section 19, the County Administrative Board can be requested by the municipality to direct that the landowner is
responsible, to the extent determined by the County Administrative Board, for financing the construction of roads and streets as well as installations for water supply and sewerage.

Section 23: The regulations in Sections 19-22 concerning landowners also apply to jointly owned property according to the Act (1987:11) on Joint Land Development.

Section 24: If a municipality is responsible for public space the municipality shall, following the expiry of the implementation period, acquire land or those parts of land which are owned by different owners and which according to the property regulation plan shall form one real property unit.

A municipality which is responsible for public space may also, following the expiry of the implementation period, purchase land which has not been developed in accordance with the detailed development plan. The right to purchase does not exist if there is a building permit which can be utilised.

If the land referred to in the first and second paragraphs is covered by a special right, then these rights may be acquired. Act (1989:1049)

Section 25: The right to use land in accordance with Section 18 or 19 overrules other rights to land which have arisen as a result of the adoption of a detailed development plan.

Surrender of certain public space, etc.

Section 26: Within areas covered by a detailed development plan, the municipality shall be responsible for public space, unless there are special reasons against this. The detailed development plan shall also indicate if the municipality is not responsible for public space as specified in Part 5, Section 4.

The municipality shall, following the completion of building in accordance with the detailed development plan, construct the streets and other public spaces for which the municipality is responsible and in a way that such spaces can be utilised as intended. Before the expiry of the implementation period, these spaces shall be surrendered for public use in areas that have been constructed in accordance with the detailed development plan. In areas which, after the expiry of the implementation period, are developed in accordance with the detailed development plan, public spaces shall be surrendered for public use when the buildings are completed.

Section 27: When streets and other public spaces, for which the municipality is responsible, have been surrendered for public use, their breadth, height and general design shall agree with what is stipulated in the detailed development plan. They shall be designed in an appropriate manner and in accordance with local custom. Minor deviations from the plan can be tolerated if they are not contrary to the intentions of the plan.

Section 28: If someone wishes to erect a building before the street which serves that building has been constructed or before sewage pipes are laid, then the road access and sewage pipes must be constructed by the developer. The municipality shall permit the developer to use land, which the municipality owns, for its intended purposes and at no charge.

Section 29: If the state is responsible for roads within the area covered by a detailed development plan, then what was specified in Section 26, second paragraph, and Section 27, regarding the municipality's responsibilities for streets will also apply to the state.
Costs which have arisen as a result of a street included in the plan being built to a greater width or to a more expensive standard than what is required with regard to traffic, shall be borne by the municipality unless the Government has otherwise determined.

Section 30: The municipality shall maintain the streets and other public spaces for which it is responsible. The responsibility for maintenance remains even when the detailed development plan for the area has been annulled.

If the state is responsible for roads in the area covered by a detailed development plan then, within the constraints indicated in Section 29, second paragraph, the state shall be responsible for the maintenance of public roads in accordance with the regulations in the Road Act (1971:948).

With regard to the maintenance of roads and other public spaces in private ownership, regulations are given in the Act (1939:608) on Private Roads and the Act (1973:1149) on Communal Facilities.

Street costs, etc.

Section 31: If a municipality, on the basis of its responsibility, constructs or improves streets and other public spaces, the municipality may decide that the costs of such measures, which are intended to meet the demands for public spaces and for the installations linked to them, shall be borne by the owners of properties in the area.

The costs shall be apportioned between the properties in a reasonable and correct manner.

The municipality decides on the delineation of the area within which the apportionment shall take place, on the costs to be apportioned as well as on the principles by which this will be done.

Section 32: If a municipality, on the basis of its responsibility, constructs or improves a street, it may decide that the costs of this work shall be borne by the owners of the properties served. For each property, a fee may be charged which corresponds to half of the cost for the work carried out outside the property. The costs of other installations normally involved with street construction can also be charged to the property owners. The costs of providing cross-roads may be charged in equal amounts to the property owners at the cross-roads.

If the costs for the building or improvement of a road are not the same everywhere, the municipality may decide that the costs to be borne by property owners shall be apportioned in accordance with some reasonable and correct system other than that indicated in the first paragraph.

Section 33: The payment which according to Sections 31 and 32 shall be paid by each property can be reduced if the costs are unreasonably high or if the measures to which they relate exceed what is considered normal with regard to the permitted use of the property.

Section 34: The basis for the calculation of payments in accordance with Sections 31 and 32 is either the actual cost or that which, on the basis of previous experience, is calculated from the cost of building or improving similar streets and other public spaces.

Section 35: The property owner’s responsibility to pay the municipality for the costs of streets and other public spaces arises when the development, for which payment is to be charged, is used for its intended purpose.
Payment shall be made on demand. Interest from the date on which the bill falls due shall be paid on bills which are unpaid, in accordance with Section 6 of the Interest Act (1975:635) and from the date on which payment falls due.

If payment charges are onerous with regard to the property's economic viability or other circumstances, the property owner may make payments in instalments if acceptable collateral can be provided. Payment by instalments shall be at least one-tenth per annum. Interest shall be paid according to Section 5, of the Interest Act, on the unpaid remainder, on each part of the payment which falls due in the future calculated from the day when the first instalment is payable until the remaining payment is paid, or interest shall be paid in accordance with the second paragraph. If these conditions of payment are still too onerous for the property owner, the conditions shall be readjusted.

With regard to responsibility for making payments, a new owner is bound to the same extent as the previous owner. However, the new owner is not responsible for payments to the municipality which have fallen due before the date of the new owner taking possession.

Section 36: Before the municipality decides that the cost of streets and other public spaces shall be paid by the property owner in accordance with Sections 31 and 32, the municipality shall study the issue and present proposals as a result of that study. The parties concerned and the members of co-operative housing associations, tenants and residents affected by the proposals as well as associations and other individuals having a serious interest in the proposals shall be consulted.

The purpose of the consultations is the exchange of information and points of view. During the consultations, the reasons for the proposals, important planning data and the more important consequences of the proposals shall be presented. The results of the consultations and the proposals which arise as a result of the points of view raised shall be presented in a consultation report.

Proposals concerning payments in accordance with Section 31 shall be exhibited for a period of at least three weeks after notice about this has been given in accordance with Part 5, Section 24. Notice about the exhibition of the proposals shall, in addition, be sent by post to all known property owners whose rights are affected by the proposals. Notice does not need to be sent to those who have given written approval of the proposals. During the exhibition period the proposals shall be accompanied by the consultation report. When the exhibition period expires, the municipality may make a decision on this matter.

If the proposals result in responsibility for payment in accordance with Section 32, the property owners whose rights are affected and who have not given their approval of the proposals, shall be given an opportunity to express their opinions before a decision is made. The proposals shall be accompanied by the consultation report. Act (1989:1049)

Section 37: Land in front of properties which are located on a square, park or other public space, shall be regarded as a street having a width corresponding to 1.25 times the highest permitted building height, in accordance with the detailed development plan and approved for the property when the street was made available for public use.

Section 38: What is specified in this Section with regard to properties shall also apply to land which forms a jointly owned property. By "property owner" is meant the owner of real property which is part of a jointly owned property. If the jointly owned property is not intended for buildings, it shall be regarded as built upon when it is substantially used for its intended purpose. The highest permitted height of building is assumed to be the median of the properties comprising the jointly owned property.
The determination of compensation

Section 39: When determining the compensation to be paid in the cases specified in Sections 17 or 24, Part 4 of the Expropriation Act (1972:719) shall apply. What is stated in Part 4, Section 3 of that Act shall apply to increases in value during the period dating from the day ten years before the date when the issue of compulsory purchase was raised.

Part 7. Regional planning

Regional planning body

Section 1: If matters concerning the use of land and water areas in several municipalities require joint study or if the work on comprehensive plans needs co-ordination and if this study and co-ordination does not come about in any other manner, the Government may appoint a regional planning body which, for either a limited period or until further notice, will be responsible for regional planning. The appointment shall include the main tasks of the regional planning body.

The Government may also appoint an existing municipal federation as a regional planning body. The Government may also determine that the municipalities affected shall establish a special regional planning federation which shall be the regional planning body. For this type of regional planning federation, the Act (1985:894) on Municipal Federations shall apply unless contradictory regulations are given in this Section.

Special regulations cover the regional planning of municipalities in the County of Stockholm.

Section 2: A regional planning body shall not be established if the municipalities concerned are generally opposed to it.

Section 3: The regional planning body shall follow regional issues within its region and produce studies on a continuous basis for the planning of municipalities and state authorities.

The regional planning body can adopt a regional plan for the region or part of it. In this case Sections 4 - 7 shall apply.

The region comprises the municipalities which have appointed a regional planning body.

Regional plan

Section 4: The regional plan shall serve as a basis for decisions concerning comprehensive plans, detailed development plans and area regulations. The plan can, where it is of importance to the region as a whole, suggest principles for the use of land and water areas as well as guidelines for the location of development and installations.

The regulations in Part 4, Section 1, first paragraph and Section 2, concerning planning documents and their contents as well as the report of plan, shall also apply to a regional plan. However, no description of plan implementation is required. Act (1995:1197)

Section 5: When the first draft of a regional plan is produced, or amendments to or annulment of a plan are proposed, the regulations in Part 4, Sections 3 - 10, on consultation, exhibition, notification, scrutiny documents and statements shall apply with the exception that the exhibition period shall be at least three months.
Section 6: The regional plan is adopted by the council of the municipal federation or the regional planning federation whichever is the regional planning body. Amendments to and annulment of the plan are also decided by that council.

Section 7: One day, at the latest, after the council’s minutes concerning the decision to adopt, amend or annul the plan have been confirmed and displayed on the notice-board in accordance with Part 2, Section 13 of the Municipal Federation Act (1985:894), then information about this notice plus an extract from the council’s minutes shall be sent to the municipalities and County Administrative Boards affected by the plan and to the Government.

When the decision has become legally effective the plan shall be sent to the County Administrative Boards within the region and to the National Board of Housing, Building and Planning, Act (1990:1363)

Section 8: The regional plan is valid for a maximum period of six years calculated from the expiry of the time specified in Part 12, Section 5, or, if the Government has scrutinised the plan’s adoption, six years from the date of the Government’s decision.

The decision to amend or annul the plan is valid from the date indicated in the first paragraph. The amended plan is valid only during the remaining period of the original plan’s validity.

Part 8. Building permits, demolition permits and site improvement permits

Proposals requiring a building permit

General regulations

Section 1: A building permit is required in order to:

1. erect a building,
2. make extensions to a building,
3. use or equip a building either wholly or in part for a purpose which is considerably different from that for which the building has previously been used or for which a building permit has been granted or
4. make alterations to a building in such a way that it provides an additional residence or other premises for retailing, handicrafts or industry.

With regard to buildings for forestry, agricultural or similar occupations and in an area which is not covered by a detailed development plan, a building permit is only required for the proposals specified in the first paragraph, item 3.

Sections 4 and 10 contain the special regulations for one- and two-family dwellings and for certain buildings which are intended for total defence purposes.

In accordance with Sections 5-7, the municipality may either waive the demand for a building permit or decide on stricter conditions, Act (1994:852)

Section 2: With regard to developments other than buildings, a building permit is required in order to:

1. construct an entertainment park, a zoo, a sports ground, a ski slope with lifts, a firing-range, a harbour for leisure craft, an outdoor swimming pool, a car-racing track or a golf course,
2. provide a storage area or storehouse,
3. construct tunnels or rock caverns which are not intended for an underground railway or mine operations,
4. erect fixed cisterns or other installations for chemical products which are a danger to public health and the environment or for materials which may involve the risk of fire or other types of accident,
5. erect radio or television masts or towers,
6. erect a wind-power station if the turbine diameter is greater than two metres or if the wind-power station is sited in such a way that the distance to its boundary is less than the station’s height above ground level or if the wind-power station is to be fixed to a building,
7. erect walls or fences,
8. provide parking spaces outdoors,
9. arrange burial grounds or to
10. make major alterations to the developments specified in items 1 - 9.

A building permit is not required to for erecting matters specified in this paragraph, items 4 and 5, or for the making of alterations, if they relate to a smaller matter only intended to meet the requirements of a particular property. A building permit for proposals in accordance with the first paragraph, item 8, is not required if the property concerned only contains one or two single-family dwellings or a two-family dwelling and the parking spaces are solely intended to meet the requirements of those properties or if the parking spaces are constructed in accordance with the Road Act (1971:948) or on land which, in a detailed development plan, has been set aside for a street or road.

In accordance with Sections 5 and 6, third paragraph, item 2, a municipality may waive the requirement for a building permit or make less stringent demands. Section 10 contains the special regulations relating to particular installations intended for total defence.

Act (1992:1769)

Special regulations for areas covered by a detailed development plan

Section 3: In areas covered by detailed development plans, and in addition to the regulations in Sections 1 and 2, a building permit is required in order to:
1. repaint a building or replace the external materials covering either its walls or roof as well as other alterations which involve major changes to the external appearance of the building,
2. erect or make major alterations to a sign or illuminated installation or to
3. erect, make extensions to or in other ways make alterations to buildings required for agricultural, forestry or similar purposes.

Sections 4 - 10 contain the special regulations for one- and two-family dwellings as well as for certain buildings intended for total defence purposes. In accordance with Section 5, a municipality may waive the requirement for a building permit for any proposals specified in the first paragraph.

Special regulations for one- or two-family dwellings

Section 4: The regulations in Sections 1 - 3 do not apply to the proposals listed below with regard to one- or two-family dwellings and their free-standing outhouses, garages and other small ancillary buildings:
1. the repainting of buildings in an area covered by a detailed development plan unless this involves a major change in the building’s character,
2. the provision of a sheltered outdoor area next to a dwelling as long as the wall or fence is not higher than 1.8 metres, does not extend more than 3.0 metres from the dwelling and is not placed closer to the plot boundary than 4.5 metres,
3. the provision of a protecting roof over the type of outdoor area described in item 2, or over a terrace, balcony or entrance if the protecting roof is not greater than 12 square metres and does not come closer than 4.5 metres to the neighbouring plot,

4. the erection of two ancillary buildings adjacent to the dwelling, if their total building area does not exceed 10 square metres, the height to the roof ridge does not exceed 3 metres and the buildings are not placed closer to the plot boundary than 4.5 metres.

In areas not covered by detailed development plans, a one- or two-family dwelling and its ancillary buildings, walls and fences, not included in an area defined as a cluster of dwellings, are excluded from the regulations in Sections 1 and 2 with regard to the following proposals:
1. the erection of smaller extensions if these do not come closer to the plot boundary than 4.5 metres,
2. the erection of ancillary buildings, walls or fences in the immediate vicinity of the dwelling if these do not come closer to the plot boundary than 4.5 metres.

If the neighbours affected permit the proposals listed in the first paragraph, items 2-4 above and in the second paragraph, to be carried out closer than 4.5 metres to the plot boundary, then no building permit is required.

In accordance with Section 6, the municipality may decide whether the proposals specified in paragraph, item 1 and the second paragraph will require a building permit. Act (1995:1197)

Municipal decisions on the extent of a building permit

Section 5: In a detailed development plan or area regulations, the municipality may decide that a building permit is not required as stated in the plan or decide on the time limits in order to carry out the proposals specified in Sections 1-3.

The municipality may, in the area regulations, decide that a building permit is not required in the manner described in the regulations to:
1. erect, extend or in other way alter ancillary buildings,
2. erect small extensions,
4. install or alter developments specified in Section 2,
5. extend or otherwise alter industrial buildings or
6. erect, extend or otherwise alter simple holiday cottages, allotment cottages and similar buildings.

Regulations in accordance with the first or second paragraph need not be issued if a building permit is required to safeguard the interests of neighbours or the general public.

Within a cluster of dwellings, permission is required from the neighbours affected if measures, of the type referred to in the first paragraph, items 1 and 2, are to be carried out without a building permit. Act (1995:1197)

Section 6: A municipality may, in an area of environmental value, decide that a building permit is required for:
1. the carrying out of proposals specified in Section 3, first paragraph, item 1, in an area not covered by a detailed development plan.
2. the repainting of a one- or two-family dwelling and its ancillary buildings, in an area covered by a detailed development plan or
3. the repair of buildings which are of special conservation value according to Part 3, Section 12.

The municipality may, in areas which are of environmental value, or where area regulations have been issued, determine that a building permit is required for the proposals specified in Section 4, second paragraph, items 1 and 2.
The municipality may additionally, and if there are special reasons, determine that a building permit is required:

1. within areas not covered by a detailed development plan for the erection of, extension and otherwise alteration to buildings for agricultural, forestry and similar activities or
2. for the erection or considerable alteration of installations for ground water sources referred to in Part 4, Section 1, paragraph 1a of the Water Act (1983:291).

Regulations in accordance with the first to third paragraphs shall be issued as part of a detailed development plan or area regulations.

With regard to buildings referred to in Section 10, regulations in accordance with the first and second paragraphs as well as the third paragraph, item 2, need not be issued.

Act (1991:604)

Section 7: A municipality may determine, in its area regulations, that a building permit is required for:

1. the erection of or for making major alterations to an illuminated sign which is located close to existing or proposed installations for Total Defence, state airports, other public airports, nuclear reactors, other nuclear energy installations or other installations requiring a protective or safeguarding zone, or
2. the erection of or for making major alterations to signs or illuminated installations within areas of buildings of environmental value. Act (1991:604)

Proposals which require a demolition permit or a site improvement permit

Section 8: In areas covered by a detailed development plan, a demolition permit is required for the demolition of a building or parts of it, unless otherwise specified in the plan.

In its area regulations, a municipality may determine that a demolition permit is required for the demolition of buildings or parts of it.

A demolition permit is not required for the demolition of a building, or a parts of it, which may be erected without a building permit. However, a municipality may decide that a demolition permit is still required for such measures.

Section 9: In an area covered by a detailed development plan, and unless otherwise specified in the plan, a site improvement permit is required for excavation or infilling which involves major changes in the height of sites or land for public space. However, if a particular height for an area of land is stated in the plan, a site improvement permit is not required for the raising or lowering of the ground level to that height.

A municipality may determine in a detailed development plan that a site improvement permit is required for the felling of trees or for forest-planting.

In its area regulations a municipality may decide that a site improvement permit is required for excavation, infilling, tree-felling or forest-planting within areas which are intended for development or within areas which are close to existing or proposed installations for Total Defence, state airports, other public airports, nuclear reactors, other nuclear energy installations or other installations which require a protective or safeguarding zone.

Certain buildings, etc. required for Total Defence purposes

Section 10: Regulations concerning building, demolition and site improvement permits are not valid for buildings or other installations which are intended for Total Defence purposes and are secret. Consultations about such proposals shall be held with the County...
Administrative Board who will suitably inform the municipality about the proposals and where they will be carried out.

Requirements for the issuing of permits

Building permits

Section 11: Applications for a building permit in an area covered by a detailed development plan shall be approved if:

1. the proposal does not conflict with the detailed development plan or the property regulation plan which is valid for the area with the proviso that the non-commencement of the implementation period should not prevent the issuing of a permit,

2. the property, the building or other installation on which the proposals are to be carried out:
   a) are in accordance with the detailed development plan and with the property regulation plan for that area or
   b) deviate from these plans but these deviations have been accepted in the issuing of a building permit in accordance with this Act or in property formation in accordance with Part 3, Section 2, first paragraph, second sentence in the Property Formation Act (1970:983) and

3. the proposals meet the requirements of Part 3, Sections 1, 2 and 10 - 18.

If the property, in any way other than is referred to under the first paragraph, item 2 b above, does not fit with the property regulation plan and if the application is received before the expiry of the implementation period of the detailed development plan, then the applicant shall be instructed, within a specified period, to apply for a property subdivision in accordance with the property regulation plan.

With regard to internal alterations to buildings in accordance with section 1, first paragraph, items 3 - 4, and external alterations to buildings in accordance with Section 3, first paragraph, item 1, a building permit shall be approved even though the requirements in the first paragraph, item 2 are not met.

Even if the requirements in the first paragraph are met, a building permit need not be issued for a proposal to be carried out on land which, according to the detailed development plan, is required for public purposes, unless the purpose is specified in greater detail in the detailed development plan.

If the detailed development plan does not include regulations about the building's use and the application refers to flats which are required to meet housing provision demands, a building permit need not be issued for measures in accordance with Section 1, first paragraph, item 3.

A building permit may be issued for measures which involve only a minor deviation from the detailed development plan or the property regulation plan and if the deviation is compatible with the purpose of the plan. In cases where the first paragraph 2 b and Part 17, Section 18 a apply, a joint assessment shall be made of the deviating proposals which have been applied for as well as those previously approved. Act (1994:852)

Section 12: Applications for a building permit for proposals within an area not covered by a detailed development plan shall be approved if the proposal:

1. meets the requirements of Part 2,

2. is not to be preceded by the drafting of a detailed development plan as a result of the regulations in Part 5, Section 1,

3. does not conflict with the area regulations and

4. meets the requirements in Part 3, Sections 1, 2 and 10 - 18.
With regard to one- or two-family dwellings, applications for a building permit for additions in accordance with Section 13 shall be approved if the proposals meet the requirements in the first paragraph, item 4 and do not conflict with area regulations issued in accordance with Part 5, Section 16, items 3 or 4.

Regulations in the second paragraph also refer to buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings if the application relates to internal alterations in accordance with Section 3, first paragraph, item 1 or maintenance measures in accordance with Part 3, Section 12.

A building permit may be issued for measures which involve a minor deviation from the area regulations, if the deviation is compatible with the purpose of the area regulations.

*Act* (1994:852)

Section 12 a: An application for measures referred to in Section 6, third paragraph, item 2 shall be approved unless the proposals involve the risk of damage to existing ground water sources or those referred to in the municipality's plans.

*Act* (1991:604)

Section 13: Additions are defined as:

1. the erection of ancillary buildings,
2. the erection of minor extensions,
3. the carrying out of internal alterations in accordance with Section 3, first paragraph, item 1 or
4. the carrying out of maintenance work on such buildings in accordance with Part 3, Section 12.

*Act* (1994:852)

Section 14: If a building permit cannot be issued as a result of regulations in Section 11 or 12, a building permit may be issued for temporary measures if this is requested by the applicant. Such a permit shall be issued if the application concerns a proposal which is supported in a detailed development plan regulation concerning the temporary use of a building or land.

In a permit issued with respect to the conditions in the first paragraph, permission may be given for the erection, extension or alteration of a building or other installation or the change of use of a building or part of it. The permit shall be valid for a maximum period of ten years. At the applicants request, the period of validity can be extended by a maximum of five years at a time. However, the total period shall not exceed twenty years.

Section 15: If a building permit has been refused because an application for expropriation has expired, a new application for a building permit need not be refused for the same reason until ten years have elapsed from the date on which the first application for expropriation was issued.

Demolition permits and site improvement permits

Section 16: Applications for a demolition permit shall be approved unless the building or part of it:

1. is covered by a demolition prohibition in the detailed development plan or the area regulations,
2. is required for housing provision purposes or
3. should be preserved because of its historical, cultural, environmental or architectural value.

Section 17: *Repealed by Act* (1994:319)
Section 18: Applications for a site improvement permit shall be approved if the application does not:

1. conflict with the detailed development plan or area regulations,
2. prevent or make more difficult the use of the area for development purposes,
3. involve inconvenience in the use of defence installations or other installation specified in Section 9, third paragraph or
4. involve disturbance to surroundings.

A site improvement permit may be issued for proposals which involve minor deviations from a detailed development plan or area regulations if these deviations are compatible with the purpose of the plan or the area regulations.

General regulations

Section 18 a: If a decision has been taken about the adoption, amendment or annulment of a detailed development plan, area regulations or a property plan, then a building, demolition or site improvement permit must be issued with the condition that the decision about the plan will become legally effective. The decision about a permit shall therefore inform the applicant that no rights concerning the commencement of operations are granted until the decision about the plan has become legally effective. Act (1991:604)

The processing of permit applications

General regulations

Section 19: The Building Committee scrutinises applications for a building, demolition or site improvement permit.

Application for a permit shall be made to the Committee. Applications shall be made in writing. However, in the case of simple proposals, the application may be verbal.

Regulations concerning the scrutiny of building, demolition and site improvement issues, without a permit application having been made, can be found in Part 10, Section 19, second paragraph.

Section 20: When an application is made, it must be accompanied by the drawings, specifications and other information required for the scrutiny of the application.

If the application is incomplete, the Building Committee may instruct that the applicant provides further information within a specified period. If this instruction is not complied with, the application will be scrutinised as it is or rejected.

If an instruction in accordance with Section 11, second paragraph is not followed, the application will be dealt with as it is.

Instructions in accordance with the second or third paragraph shall be accompanied by a notification of the consequences of not following them.

Section 21: Even if a proposal regarding buildings, other installations or land does not require a permit in accordance with Sections 1 - 9, the Building Committee shall, if requested, examine the proposal as if permission were required.

Regulations in this Act concerning permits shall apply to matters specified in the first paragraph.
Section 22: Before an application is approved, the Building Committee shall inform the known parties, co-operative housing association members, tenants and residents who are affected as well as any known organisation or association specified in Part 5, Section 25, first paragraph, item 2 of their right to comment on the application, if the proposal:

1. involves a deviation from the detailed development plan or area regulations or
2. is to be carried out in an area which is not covered by a detailed development plan and the proposal is not a minor building operation which is covered by the area regulations.

In a situation covered by Part 5, Section 25, third paragraph, first sentence, notification can be prescribed in accordance with the methods prescribed in Part 5, Section 24, or by a notice displayed on the municipality’s notice-board, or by information about this official notice being given in news-sheets which are sent out to the residents concerned and in letters which are sent to the parties concerned and the organisations and associations specified in Part 5, Section 25, first paragraph, item 2.

An application for a permit cannot be approved until the applicant has been informed of other persons’ points of view and the applicant has been given an opportunity to comment on these. However, the Building Committee may determine an application without this taking place if it is obviously unnecessary for the applicant to make comments. *Act (1989:1049)*

Section 23: If permission has been requested for the expropriation of the building or land for which a permit has been sought, or if work has commenced on the adoption, amendment or annulment of a detailed development plan, area regulations or property regulation plan covering the building or land, the Building Committee may determine that a decision regarding the permit be postponed until the expropriation issue has been settled or the work on the plan has been completed. If the municipality has not completed the work on the plan within two years of the Building Committee’s receipt of the application for a permit, the application shall be dealt with without further delay.

Section 24: *Repealed by Act (1994:819).*

Section 25: If the Building Committee has reason to assume that a permit application also requires the permission of another authority, the committee shall inform the applicant of this.

Section 26: A decision giving permission shall indicate the period of the permission’s validity as well as the conditions and other requisite information. *Act (1994:852)*

Section 27: The applicant shall immediately be informed by the Building Committee of the contents of its decision concerning the application. Information shall also be given to those individuals, organisations or associations who, in accordance with Section 22, first paragraph, have expressed their opinions, unless this is patently unnecessary. If the application has been rejected, then the applicant shall be informed about what must be observed when appealing against the decision and about any differences of opinion which are noted in the minutes or other records.

Notification shall be by service. Service on an applicant shall not involve application of Sections 12 or 15 of the Service Act (1972:428). *Act (1989:1049)*
Section 28: If a decision to scrutinise in accordance with Part 12, Section 4, has been issued, the Building Committee shall promptly submit the decision concerning the permit or the tentative approval which the instruction to scrutinise relates to, to the County Administrative Board.

Section 29: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 29a: Repealed by Act (1995:1197)

Section 30: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 31: Repealed by Act (1994:819)

Section 32: A building permit may specify that construction work must not commence before the property owner has paid for the costs of streets or other public spaces or arranged collateral for this payment.

If a building permit or a site improvement permit is granted for a proposal which has already been carried out, the permit shall state who is responsible for carrying out the alterations that may be required. The decision shall also state within what period the alterations shall be carried out.

Validity of a permit

Section 33: A building permit, a demolition permit or a site improvement permit will cease to be valid if the intended proposals have not been commenced within two years and completed within five years from the date when the permit was issued.

Regulations about building permits for temporary measures are contained in Section 14.

Tentative approval

Section 34: If required, the Building Committee can give tentative approval for a particular measure, requiring a building permit, to be permitted on the intended site.

When a tentative approval is granted, it shall contain the necessary conditions. The approval is binding if an application for a building permit is made within two years from the date when the tentative approval was issued.

If an application for a building permit is not made within the period specified in the second paragraph, the tentative approval will cease to be valid. Information about this must be contained in the tentative approval. The applicant shall also be informed that the tentative approval does not grant the right to commence the proposed works.

The regulations in Sections 19 - 23 and 25 - 28 also apply to tentative approvals.

Part 9. Construction work, inspection and control

Section 1: Anyone carrying out, or retaining someone to carry out construction, demolition or site improvement works (the builder) shall ensure that the work is carried out in accordance with the regulations in this Act and in accordance with the directions or decisions which have been issued on the basis of these regulations. The builder shall also ensure that the required number of inspections and controls are carried out.

Work shall be planned and executed so that the least possible inconvenience or harm shall occur to people or property.
In the case of a demolition plan existing in accordance with Section 4, demolition shall be carried out so that the various demolition materials can be individually dealt with in accordance with the plan. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 2:** At least three weeks before work commences, the builder shall notify the Building Committee (building notification) about work concerning:
1. the construction of or extensions to a building,
2. measures as noted in Part 8, Section 2, first paragraph,
3. alterations to a building that affect the construction of load-bearing items or which considerably affect its layout plan,
4. the installation of or major alteration to lifts, fireplaces, flues or ventilation installations in buildings,
5. the installation of or major alteration to installations for water supply or sewerage in buildings or within the site,
6. the maintenance of buildings of special conservation value covered by the protection regulations issued under Part 5, Section 7, first paragraph 4 or Section 16, item 4.

Construction work may commence earlier than what is mentioned in the first paragraph if specially permitted by the Building Committee.

The building notification ceases to be valid if work has not commenced within two years from the date of the application.

The demolition of buildings other than ancillary buildings, buildings for agricultural, forestry or similar occupations specified in Part 8, Section 1, second paragraph and buildings specified in Part 8, Section 10, are to be notified to the Building Committee (demolition notification). The regulations in the first and third paragraphs concerning when notification is to be made, when work may commence and when notification ceases to be valid shall also be applied to demolition. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 3:** Regulations for building notifications do not concern:
1. proposals involving a one- or two-family dwelling or its ancillary buildings and which, in accordance with Part 8, Section 4, the requirement for a building permit has been waived,
2. the erection or extension or other alteration to buildings for agricultural, forestry or similar occupations within an area not covered by a detailed development plan,
3. proposals concerning installations specified in Part 8, Section 2, second paragraph,
4. proposals as specified in Part 8, Section 2, first paragraph, items 3 - 5 concerning buildings or sites which belong to the state or the county council or
5. measures which concern buildings or other installations intended for Total Defence and which are secret. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 4:** A building notification should be made in writing. For simple operations a verbal notification is suitable. The notification shall be accompanied by a description of the type of project and its extent. A demolition notification shall also include a plan concerning how demolition material will be dealt with (demolition plan). In individual cases the Building Committee may decide that a demolition plan need not be submitted. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 5:** If the work specified in Section 2, first paragraph, items 1 - 5 which demand building notification refers to premises where employees carry out work for an employer and where it is known for what sort of activity the areas are to be used, the building operations shall not commence before the safety representative, safety committee or organisation which represents the employees have been provided an opportunity to make comments on the measures.
If the construction measures refer to temporary staff accommodation for at least ten persons, then construction work may not commence before the organisations representing the employees have been given the opportunity to make comments. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 6:** When a building notification has reached the Building Committee then it shall immediately peg out the building, ancillary buildings or installation and mark their height if this is required with regard to site conditions and other circumstances. If the building or installation through its siting is directly adjacent to the boundary of a neighbouring property then the neighbour shall be invited to the pegging-out. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 7:** When a building notification has reached the Building Committee it must immediately arrange consultations (building consultations) unless this is patently unwarranted. The builder, the person who according to Section 13 has been notified as responsible for quality matters and others determined by the Building Committee shall be invited to the building consultations. Where necessary a labour inspectorate representative shall also be called. If insurance for the building works exists in accordance with the *Act (1993:320)* concerning Insurance against Building Defects then the Building Committee shall provide the insurers with an opportunity to participate in the consultations.

If the Building Committee considers the building consultation unnecessary it shall immediately inform the builder and simultaneously provide the information included in Section 8, third paragraph.

Building consultations shall always be held when demanded by the builder. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 8:** In the building consultations there shall be a review of:

1. the planning of the work,
2. the measures for the inspection, supervision and other controls that are necessary for the building or installation so that they can be assumed to meet the requirements of Part 3 and
3. the co-ordination required.

Minutes should kept of all consultations.

If the Building Committee finds that a project, which it assumed did not demand a building permit, requires a permit from another authority, then the Building Committee shall inform the builder of this matter. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 9:** During the building consultations or as soon as possible after them, the Building Committee shall, unless it is patently unnecessary, decide on a plan for inspecting the construction works. The inspection plan shall indicate which inspections will take place, what certificates and other documents will be required by the Committee as well as which notifications shall be made to the Committee. The inspection shall be carried out either as a documented inspection, by an independent expert or, if there are special reasons, by the Building Committee.

In accordance with Part 16, Section 7, first paragraph, the Building Committee may also, in cases other than those indicated in the first paragraph, second sentence, carry out the inspection of the building project.

The Building Committee may in connection with an intervention in accordance with Part 10, Section 3, decide on amendments to the inspection plan. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 10:** When the builder has fulfilled his responsibilities in accordance with the inspection plan and the Building Committee has not found reason to intervene in accordance with Part 10, the Committee shall accordingly issue a certificate (final certificate).
If the Building Committee finds that there are reasons for not issuing a final certificate, the Building Committee shall without delay decide to what extent the building can be used before the defects are rectified. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 11:** The decisions of the Building Committee concerning building consultations and the inspection plan cease to be valid if the building works have not commenced within two years from the date of the building notification. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 12:** If insurance for the building works is required as specified in the Act (1993:320) concerning Insurance against Building Defects, the building works may not commence before proof of the insurance is made available to the Building Committee. The same applies to notification about whether a civil defence shelter is required in accordance with Part 6, Section 8 in the Act (1994:1720) on Civil Defence.

In the case where a demolition plan exists in accordance with Section 4, demolition work may not commence until the Building Committee has approved the demolition plan. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 13:** For building operations specified in Section 2, first paragraph requiring a building notification as well as demolition work in accordance with a demolition plan, a person responsible for quality matters shall be appointed by the builder. For different parts of a building, different persons may be appointed for quality matters. One of them shall co-ordinate their tasks. The builder must notify the Building Committee of the person responsible for quality matters.

The person responsible for quality matters shall ensure that the inspection plan in accordance with Section 9 and the demolition plan in accordance with Section 4 are followed and that other controls specified in Section 8, first paragraph, item 2 are carried out. He should be present at the building consultations held in accordance with Section 7 and at all inspections and other controls. *Act (1995:1197)*

**Section 14:** The person responsible for quality matters may only be nominated by a body which has been given national consent (national approval) and is thereby accredited for that purpose according to Section 14 of the Act (1992:1119) on Technical Checks or be a person approved by the Building Committee for specific work. *Act (1994:852)*

**Section 15:** If the Building Committee finds that the person responsible for quality matters has neglected his/her responsibilities, the Building Committee may decide that another person with responsibility for quality matters is appointed. The Committee shall, in the case of the person responsible for quality matters also having national approval, inform the body that has issued the national approval. *Act (1994:852)*

**Part 10. Penalties and actions resulting from infringements, etc.**

**Introductory regulations**

**Section 1:** The Building Committee shall raise the question of penalties or actions in accordance with this Part as soon as there is reason to believe that an infringement has taken place with regard to the building regulations in this Act or in any directive or decision which has been issued on the basis of these regulations.
When a measure which requires a building, demolition or site improvement permit has been undertaken without a permit, the Building Committee shall ensure that such works be removed or in other ways rectified, unless the permit can be granted retroactively.

Section 2: If so required, the Building Committee shall provide, with regard to a particular building or other installation, written information about any measure taken which gives rise to action being taken under this Part.

Prohibition on continuation of building work, etc.

Section 3: The Building Committee may prohibit the continuation of construction, demolition and site improvement works, or the continuation of a particular measure, if it is obvious that the work or measures conflict with this Act or any regulation or any decision that has been reached in accordance with this Act. The Building Committee may also, if it finds that the builder is not following an important part of the inspection plan, forbid the continuation of building works until the defects that have arisen have been remedied.

If it is obvious that the works or measures referred to in the first paragraph can endanger the stability of a building or otherwise constitute a danger to people's life or health, the Committee shall prohibit the continuation of the work or measures even when the conditions specified in the first paragraph do not exist.

If the Building Committee finds that the builder has considerably deviated from the demolition plan, the Committee may prohibit demolition work until the builder has shown that there are good reasons for the plan being followed.

A prohibition in accordance with the first or second paragraph may be combined with a fine.

Decisions in accordance with this Section take effect immediately. Act (1995:1197)

Fees

Section 4: If anyone carries out work which would otherwise require a building, demolition or site improvement permit, a building fee shall be levied.

The building fee shall be calculated as four times the fee which, according to the regulations under Part 11, Section 5, would have been payable for a permit for the same measures. The minimum building fee shall be at least SEK 500. When the fee is based on a schedule of charges, regard shall not be had for increases or decreases which according to the schedule of charges are to be observed in particular cases. Nor shall regard be had for amounts which relate to the costs of drawing up a site map, pegging out the site or for checking the position of a building or other survey measures.

If the infringement is minor, a building fee of a lower amount than that specified in the second paragraph may be levied or be completely waived.

Section 5: A building fee shall not be charged if corrections are made before the discussion of penalties and imposition actions under this section by the Building Committee. The building fee shall not be levied also if the measure concerns the demolition of a building and such demolition has already taken place:

1. with the support of an Act or other legislation or was otherwise essential to prevent or contain serious damage to other property or
2. because a considerable part of the building had been damaged by fire or other similar event.
Section 6: A special fee shall be charged, in cases other than those specified in Section 4, first paragraph, if an infringement has occurred by:

1. work being carried out without a person responsible for quality matters being present in accordance with Part 9, Section 13,
2. anyone failing to give the Building Committee a building notification or demolition notification, when such a notification is required or
3. work being carried out in conflict with any decision taken by the Building Committee in accordance with this Act.

The special fee shall be at least SEK 200 and a maximum of SEK 1000. If the infringement is only minor, this fee may be waived. Act (1995:1197)

Section 7: In the cases specified in Section 4, first paragraph, a building fee as well as a supplementary fee shall be charged if the measures involve:

1. the erection of a building,
2. the erection of an extension,
3. a building wholly or in part to be utilised or equipped for a purpose which is substantially different from that for which the building or part of the building was last used or for which a building permit has been granted or
4. the demolition of a building.

The supplementary fee shall not be charged for the cases specified in Section 5. Nor shall the supplementary fee be charged if the illegal measure does not exceed a gross floor area of ten square metres.

The supplementary fee shall be calculated at SEK 500 for each square metre of gross floor area involved. When gross floor areas are calculated, ten square metres should be subtracted from the total.

The fee may be an even lower amount than specified in the third paragraph, or completely waived, if notification about rectification has been received in accordance with Section 14, if rectification has taken place as a result of official assistance or in some other manner or if there are special circumstances.

Section 8: Matters concerning building fees and supplementary fees are dealt with by the Building Committee.

Matters concerning supplementary fees are dealt with by the general administrative court at the request of the Building Committee.

Leave to appeal is required if an appeal is made to the administrative court of appeal. Act (1994:1423)

Section 9: The building fee shall be levied when the infringement was committed and on the owner of the property, building or installation involved in the illegal measure. The special fee shall be levied on the person who committed the infringement.

The supplementary fee shall be levied on

1. the owner of the building where the illegal measure was carried out at the time of the infringement,
2. the person who committed the infringement,
3. on his or her representative and
4. anyone likely to benefit from the infringement.

Section 10: If there are two or more owners of the property, building or installation where the illegal measure was carried out, they shall jointly and severally pay the building fee and additional fee in their role as owners.
Section 11: If there are special circumstances, the County Administrative Board may reduce or completely waive the building fee or special fee determined by the Building Committee. The question of reduction or waiver shall be considered after an appeal against the Committee’s decision has been lodged in accordance with Part 13, Section 2.

Actions to achieve redress, etc.

Section 12: The district court can be requested for official assistance so that a matter is rectified when anyone:

1. has without a permit undertaken a measure which requires a building, demolition or site improvement permit;
2. has undertaken a measure on the basis of a building, demolition or site improvement permit which has been amended or annulled by a decision which has become legally effective,
3. in any case other than specified in item 1 has undertaken a measure which conflicts with this Act or with any direction or decision made on the basis of this Act or
4. has neglected to carry out work or any measure which has been directed in accordance with Section 15, 16, first paragraph, or 17. Act (1991:871)

Section 13: Applications for official assistance shall be made by the Building Committee. Regulations on official assistance are contained in the Act (1990:746) on Injunctions to Pay and Official Assistance. Act (1991:871)

Section 14: In the cases specified in Section 12, items 1-3, the Building Committee may, instead of applying for official assistance, direct the owner of the property, building or installation in question to rectify the matter by a specified date. If this direction is not heeded, the Building Committee may request official assistance.

If a directive in accordance with the first paragraph concerns a measure which has been carried out without a required building permit, then the Building Committee may, in its directive, prohibit the measure from being carried out again.

If a building permit, demolition permit or site improvement permit is issued after the prohibition has been issued, the prohibition ceases to be valid.

Section 15: If anyone neglects to carry out work or carry out any other measure required by this Act or any other directive or decision made on the basis of this Act, the Building Committee can require the owner to carry out work or those measures within a specified period of time.

Section 16: If a building or other installation has been neglected or if it is seriously damaged and has not been repaired within a reasonable period of time, the Building Committee can require the owner to demolish the building or installation within a specified period.

If a building or other installation exhibits defects which can affect the safety of those either within the building or in its vicinity, the Building Committee can prohibit the use of the building or installation. Depending on the circumstances, this prohibition may be directed either to the owner, any person having usufruct rights to the property or to both of these.

Decisions concerning prohibitions on use come into effect immediately and are valid until the Building Committee decides otherwise.

Section 17: If a building or other installation within an area covered by a detailed development plan has resulted in considerable inconvenience to traffic safety as a result of
changed conditions, the Building Committee may direct the owner either to remove it or to take other steps. With regard to buildings, however, such a directive can only be issued if the building can be moved or is of little value.

In areas covered by a detailed development plan, the Building Committee can, if this is required with regard to traffic safety, direct the owner of a property or building to erect a fence or alter the way out or any other exit onto a street or road.

If a building or other installation for industrial purposes is no longer in use, the Building Committee may direct that the owner erect a fence around it should this be required as a protection against accidents.

Section 18: Directives in accordance with Section 14, first paragraph, 15, 16, first paragraph, or 17 can be combined with a fine or with the directive that, if the instruction is not followed, the Building Committee may direct that the work is carried out at the owner's expense. A prohibition in accordance with Section 14, second paragraph, Section 16, second paragraph can be combined with a fine.

If a directive involving a measure being carried out at the request of the Building Committee is not followed, the Committee can, unless there is no reason for it, determine that the measure shall be carried out and how this is to take place. In such cases, the Building Committee shall ensure that unreasonable costs are not incurred.

Decisions about a directive in accordance with the first paragraph or decisions in accordance with the second paragraph come into effect immediately.

The Local Enforcement Office shall provide the assistance required to implement a decision in accordance with the second paragraph.

Section 18 a: If the Building Committee in accordance with Part 9, Section 16 decides that a building or part thereof shall not be used until defects are remedied, the Building Committee may combine its decision with a fine. Act (1994:852)

Section 19: If a measure which requires a building, demolition or site improvement permit is undertaken without such a permit, and if it is likely that such a permit would be granted, the Building Committee shall, before official assistance is requested or before a directive is issued, provide the owner with an opportunity to apply for such a permit within a specified period of time.

If the application has not been received by the specified date, the Building Committee may, never the less, determine the matter. The Committee may therefore, at the owner's expense, draft plans and schedules as well as carry out all other measures required for the scrutiny of the application.

Section 20: If the Building Committee finds that the maintenance of a building or other installation has been neglected, then the Committee may retain an expert, at the owner's expense, to investigate the need for maintenance work.

Effects of directives in various situations, etc.

Section 21: If a directive in accordance with Section 14, first paragraph, 15, 16, first paragraph or 17 or a prohibition in accordance with Section 14, second paragraph, or section 16, second paragraph has been issued against a person as owner of a particular property, and the ownership of the property passes on to someone else, the directive or prohibition instead then affects that person. If the directive or prohibition also includes a fine in accordance with Section 4 of the Fines Act (1985:206) and if the property has been transferred through purchase, exchange or gift, the fine will apply to the new owner from the date of the transfer.
on condition that a note of this has been made in accordance with Section 22. Fines which are valid for a limited period of time may only be levied on the person who was the owner at the beginning of that period. Other fines do not apply to the new owner although the Building Committee may determine new fines for the new owner.

The first paragraph is valid even where a directive or a prohibition has been issued to anyone who is a leaseholder or otherwise owner of a building on land which belongs to someone else. Provisions about current fines are only valid in the case of directives or prohibitions which have been issued to someone in their capacity as leaseholder.

In cases concerning directives or prohibitions issued in accordance with the first or second paragraph, the regulations in the Code of Judicial Procedure, on the effects of the object of contention being transferred to someone else and of third person rights, shall apply.

Entry in the land register, etc.

Section 22: The authority which issues a directive or prohibition in accordance with section 21, shall immediately send a notification of its decision to the land registration authority so that this may be noted in the land or leasehold register. If a fine is included in the directive or prohibition then this shall also be noted. The land registration authority shall, by registered mail, immediately inform the person who last sought to register the title deeds or the acquisition of leasehold, if that person does not have the same address as the person to which the directive or prohibition has been issued.

Section 23: If a directive or prohibition, which has been noted in accordance with section 22, is revoked then the Building Committee shall immediately inform the land registration authority of this. If a noted directive or prohibition has become void as a result of a decision which has become legally effective or has ceased to be valid, or if the directive has been complied with, the Building Committee shall, as soon as it has received information about this, notify the land registration authority of this matter.

Section 24: If the Building Committee neglects to notify in accordance with section 23, it will be the responsibility of the County Administrative Board to do this should anyone whose rights are involved so request.

Other regulations

Section 25: If property on which any work specified in Section 4, first paragraph, has been carried out for payment and if there is to be rectification in accordance with a decision based on that Section, then Part 4, Section 12 of the Code of Land Laws shall apply, unless the previous owner has informed the new owner of this work, or the new owner has either known or not known about this measure.

Section 26: A building fee or special fee is paid to the municipality. A supplementary fee is paid to the state.

Section 27: If the question of the type of infringement specified in Section 4, first paragraph has not been discussed by the Building Committee within ten years of the date of the infringement, no building fee or supplementary fee may be levied. This is also the case with the special fee. However, in this case the period is reduced to three years.
When ten years have elapsed since a date on which a measure described in Section 12, items 1 - 3 has been carried out, the Building Committee may not make an application for official assistance or issue a directive under Section 14, first paragraph. This shall not apply when someone acting in contravention of Part 8, Section 1, first paragraph, item 3, has without a permit occupied or equipped a dwelling for other than residential purposes. 

*Act (1989:1049)*

**Section 28:** Information about a decision or decree which involves someone being charged a fee in accordance with this Part, shall be sent immediately to the County Administrative Board. The fee shall be payable to the County Administrative Board within two months of the decision or decree becoming legally effective. Information about this shall be given in the decision or judgement.

**Section 29:** If the fee is not paid within the period specified in section 28, the unpaid fee together with an additional charge, calculated in accordance with Section 58, items 2 - 5, of the Collection of Revenue Act (1953:272), shall be recovered. The government shall determine whether the recovery of a small amount is unnecessary. Regulations about collection are contained in the Act (1993:891) on the Collection of State Claims, etc. The claims shall be made in accordance with the Debt Recovery Code.

With regard to the funds received and their division between the state and the municipality, the funds shall in the first place be allocated to the municipality. *Act (1993:911)*

**Section 30:** Fines which have been imposed in accordance with this Part may not be transformed into a prison sentence.

---

**Part 11. The Building Committee**

**Section 1:** In addition to the tasks of the Building Committee in accordance with this Act, the Committee shall:

1. encourage good architecture as well as a good urban and rural environment,
2. actively follow general developments in the municipality and its immediate surroundings as well as take the initiatives required in matters concerning the drafting of plans and building and property formation,
3. co-operate with authorities, organisations and individuals whose work and interests are concerned with the Committee’s activities,
4. give advice and information on matters which concern the Committee’s activities and
5. ensure that this Act, and any directives and decisions based on it, are followed.

The Building Committee shall utilise the opportunities provided by this Act to simplify and facilitate matters for private individuals and shall also ensure that the directives concerning restrictions in building permits are followed.

**Section 2:** If required, the Building Committee shall provide written information about the drafting of plans and building and property formation.

If a site map is required for the assessment of a building permit for an area of more continuous development, the Building Committee shall provide such a map if the applicant so requests.

**Section 3:** What is specified in the Municipality Act (1991:900) regarding committees also applies to a Building Committee.
Delegated tasks in accordance with Part 6, Section 33, of the Municipality Act shall confer the right to:

1. determine issues which are a question of principle or otherwise are of great importance,
2. issue directives or prohibitions involving fines except in those cases specified in Part 10, Sections 3 and 16, second paragraph or issue a directive stating that a measure will be carried out by the Building Committee at the expense of the applicant or
3. determine matters concerning fees in accordance with Part 10. Act (1991:1703)

Section 4: The Building Committee shall be served by at least one person with architectural training and shall also have access to personnel with the competence required to carry out the Committee’s tasks in a satisfactory manner.

Section 5: The Building Committee may charge a fee for any matter concerning a building permit, tentative approval, a building notification or demolition notification in accordance with Part 9, Section 2, as well as in other cases which require the production of a site map, the scrutiny of drawings, inspections, the production of archive documents or other time- and expense-consuming efforts.

In addition, the Building Committee may, on receipt of a building notification concerning the measures specified in Part 9, Section 2, first paragraph, items 1 or 2, affecting the erection, extension or modernisation of a building or other installation, levy a planning fee to cover the costs of the measures which in accordance with this Act are required to draft or amend detailed development plans, area regulations or property regulation plans. The planning fee may only be charged if the property owner has use of the plan or regulations.

The maximum fee which may be levied is that which corresponds to the municipality’s average cost for this task. The basis on which charges are calculated shall be stated in a schedule of charges which is agreed upon by the municipal council.

Fees are charged to the applicant and payment can be requested in advance. Act (1995:1197)

Part 12. State control of areas of national interest, etc.

Section 1: The County Administrative Board shall scrutinise a municipality’s decision to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan or area regulations, if there is a risk that the decision involves:

1. a national interest, in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc. not being taken into consideration,
2. the regulation of matters concerning the use of land and water areas which are of concern to several municipalities without their being co-ordinated in an appropriate manner or
3. a particular development that is inappropriate with regard to the health of residents and others or the need for protection against accidents.

Section 2: The County Administrative Board shall, within three weeks of receiving notification of the municipality’s decision, determine whether scrutiny in accordance with Section 1 shall be carried out or not.

Section 3: The County Administrative Board shall annul a municipality’s decision in its entirety if any of the situations specified in Section 1 has arisen. If the municipality has agreed to it, the decision may be annulled in part.
Section 4: If there are special reasons, the County Administrative Board or the government may determine that, for a particular area, Sections 1-3 may apply to decisions to issue a permit or tentative approval.

If the County Administrative Board, after notification in accordance with the first paragraph has been issued, has decided that a permit or tentative approval shall be scrutinised, it may determine that a permit or tentative approval shall not be valid until the scrutiny has been completed.

Section 5: The government may scrutinise a decision to adopt, amend or annul a regional plan. A decision to scrutinise the plan shall be reached within three months of the government's receipt of notification. The government's scrutiny may only consider to what extent national interests in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc. have been taken into consideration.

The government may annul the decision either wholly or in part.

Section 6: The government may direct a municipality, within a stipulated period, to amend or annul a detailed development plan or area regulations (a planning injunction) if this is required to meet the interests specified in Section 1, items 1 and 2.

Section 7: If a municipality does not observe the planning injunction, the government may, at the municipality's expense, produce the necessary proposals and adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan or area regulations. The County Administrative Board shall thereby take over responsibility for the matter.

Part 13. Appeals

Section 1: Appeals may be lodged against decisions made in accordance with this Act, if they follow the regulations in Part 10 of the Municipality Act (1991:900) and concern:

1. a municipal council's decision regarding a comprehensive plan,
2. a municipal council's decision requiring a municipal committee to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan or area regulations or to decide on a property owner's responsibility to pay the costs for streets or other public spaces or to decide on the general conditions for such charges,
3. decisions of a municipal council or committee concerning the decision not to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan, area regulations or a property regulation plan,
4. decisions of a municipal council or committee concerning the basis for responsibility with regard to the payment of the costs for streets or other public spaces and the general conditions for such charges,
5. a municipal council's decision regarding the charges for matters being dealt with by the Building Committee or
6. a municipal federation's or a regional planning federation's decision regarding a regional plan.

Other decisions concerning street costs, over and above those specified in Section 4, first paragraph, cannot be appealed against. Disagreements concerning street costs are dealt with by the Lands Tribunal as specified in Part 15, Section 8. Act (1991:1703)

Section 2: Other decisions in accordance with this act by a municipal council or a municipal committee, other than those referred to under section 1, can be appealed against to the County Administrative Board.

However, such decisions may not be appealed against if they only concern
1. matters that have already been determined by a detailed development plan, area regulations or tentative approval or
2. the need for building consultation. Act (1995:1197)

Section 3: Regulations concerning appeals specified in Section 2 are contained in Sections 23-25 in the Act on Administrative Procedures (1986:223). The date when an appeal against a decision to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan, area regulations or a property plan is lodged, however, is calculated from the date when the minutes of the variation were posted on the municipality’s notice-board. When such a decision has been taken by the municipal council, then what is specified in Sections 23-25 of the Act on Administrative Procedures about the authority which has issued the decision will instead refer to the Municipal Council. Act (1995:1197)

Section 4: A decision of the County Administrative Board made in accordance with Part 12, Section 2 concerning whether scrutiny is to take place or not or that Board’s determination in accordance with Part 12, Section 4, first paragraph or Part 12, Section 4, second paragraph that a permit or tentative approval is not valid, cannot be appealed against.

Other decisions of the County Administrative Board, other than those specified in the first paragraph in accordance with this Act, can be appealed against to the Administrative Court of Appeal if the decision concerns:

1. a building permit or tentative approval in an area covered by a detailed development plan,
2. a building permit or tentative approval in an area not covered by a detailed development plan and the appeal concerns the issue of whether a particular measure is to be regarded as an addition as defined in Part 8, Section 13 or as fulfilling the requirements under Part 3 or as conflicting with area regulations,
3. a demolition or site improvement permit and the appeal concerns the issue of whether the measures are in conflict with a detailed development plan or area regulations,
4. a directive in accordance with Part 6, Section 19, to relinquish or give up land or in accordance with Part 6, Section 22 regarding the obligation to pay for the construction of roads and streets as well as installations for water supply and sewerage,
5. a matter specified in Part 9,
6. a penalty or actions specified in Part 10 or
7. the payment of fees specified in Part 11, Section 5 or payments to the government in other cases. Act (1995:1730)

Section 5: A decision to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan, a tentative approval, area regulations or a property regulation plan may be appealed against only by those who, before the end of the publicity period, have made written representations which have not been taken into consideration. If the regulations for simplified plan approval procedures have been employed, a decision may only be appealed against by those persons specified in Part 5, Section 28, have put forward their points of view and these have not been taken into consideration.

If a plan, subsequent to its display or, when regulations concerning simplified plan approval procedures have been applied, subsequent to notification in accordance with Part 5, Section 28, second paragraph, is then amended to someone’s disadvantage, he/she may, irrespective of the regulations in the first paragraph of that section, appeal against the decision. Nor do the regulations in the first paragraph prevent an appeal against a decision which has not been reached according to the regulations prescribed by law.
Section 6: Repealed by Act (1994:819)

Section 7: A decision concerning a permit or tentative approval within a protected or safeguarded area referred to under Part 8, Section 9, third paragraph may only be appealed against by the National Civil Aviation Administration if the decision concerns a civil airport or by the supervising authority if the decision affects a nuclear reactor or other nuclear energy facility or by the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, the National Board of Civil Emergency Preparedness or the National Rescue Service Board or the authorities appointed by them in other cases. Act (1994:852)

Section 8: The authority having responsibility for scrutinising an appeal against a decision to adopt, amend or annul a detailed development plan, area regulations or a property regulation plan shall either ratify or dismiss the decision in its entirety. If the municipality has so agreed, the decision may be dismissed in part or completely. If the municipality has so agreed, the decision may be annulled in part or amended in another way. Amendments of a minor character may be made without the municipality’s permission.

At the municipality’s request, the authority can determine that the decision which has been appealed against, regardless of the fact that the appeal has not been completely determined, may be implemented for those areas which are patently not affected by the appeal. Such a determination cannot be appealed against. Act (1995:1197)

Part 14. Obligations to acquire land and pay compensation

Acquisition

Section 1: With regard to any land which, according to a detailed development plan is to be used for public space and for which the municipality is responsible, as well as other land which according to the plan is to be used for purposes other than private development, the municipality is obliged to acquire such land should the property owner so request. If land is reserved in the plan for public space for which a body other than the municipality is responsible, then the road authority is obliged to acquire that land either as freehold land, for usufruct rights or for any other special right should the property owner so request. The road authority may determine whether acquisition will involve freehold rights, usufruct rights or other special rights.

If the detailed development plan permits the temporary use of land, the first paragraph shall not be applied to land during the period that such temporary use is permitted.

With regard to land which is located within a joint development area as defined by the Act (1987:11) on Joint Land Development, special regulations apply.

Section 2: If a detailed development plan includes a regulation that land reserved for private development is also to be used for a public road, for a road which jointly serves several properties or for a public utility, then the organisation responsible for this installation shall acquire usufruct or other special rights to the extent necessary for this purpose and if the property owners so request. The organisation etc., responsible shall decide which rights the acquisition shall apply to.
Compensation and compulsory acquisition in selected cases

Section 3: If the Building Committee has, on the basis of Part 10, Section 17, determined that a building or other installation is to be removed or subjected to other measures, or that an exit or other drive is to be altered, the owner is entitled to compensation from the municipality for the damage involved.

Section 4: If an area which, according to a detailed development plan has been reserved for a public highway and, after the implementation of a new plan, has been completely or in part used for other purposes or altered with regard to height and thereby involves damage to a property adjacent to the area or otherwise affects the special rights of a property owner, then such an owner is entitled to compensation from the road authority.

Section 5: If a detailed development plan is amended or annulled before the implementation period has elapsed, the owner of a property and the holder of special rights to a property are entitled to compensation from the municipality for any damage incurred.

If the amendment or annulment causes considerable damage with regard to the use of a property to be incurred, the municipality is liable to acquire the property if the owner so desires.

If a detailed development plan is amended or annulled after the implementation period has elapsed, the first and second paragraphs shall still apply if a building permit has been applied for and the application has not been determined before the implementation period has elapsed.

Section 6: If damage has occurred as a result of the measures specified in Part 16, Section 7, the injured party has the right to compensation from the municipality or, if the measures have been carried out at the request of a state authority, from the state.

Section 7: If the costs of streets have been paid in accordance with Part 6, Section 31 or 32, or in accordance with similar older regulations, the municipality is responsible for paying back such costs if the owner of a property, because a building permit has been refused, is not able to use the property as envisaged when the costs were paid.

A municipality is also responsible for paying interest in accordance with Section 5 of the Interest Act (1975:635) from the day on which the property owner made the payment. Act (1989:1049)

Section 8: The owner or holder of special rights to a property is entitled to compensation from the municipality if damage has occurred as a result of:

1. a building permit being refused for the replacement of a demolished or accidentally destroyed building with a basically similar one where the application for a building permit has been made within five years of the date on which the building was demolished or destroyed,

2. demolition being prohibited under the detailed development plan or area regulations or demolition permits being refused on the basis of Part 8, Section 16, items 2 or 3,

3. the protective regulations being given for buildings in detailed development plans as specified in Part 5, Section 7, first paragraph, item 4 or 6 or in area regulations as specified in Part 5, Section 16, items 4 or 5,

4. regulations about vegetation, site design or height within areas specified in Part 8, Section 9, third paragraph being included in the area regulations or

5. a site improvement permit being refused on the basis of Part 8, Section 18, first paragraph, items 2 or 3.
The right to compensation exists in the cases specified in the first paragraph, item 1 if the building has been destroyed by accident. In other cases to which the first paragraph, item 1 applies as well as in those covered by the first paragraph, item 2, the right to compensation exists if the damage is considerable with regard to the value of that part of the property affected. In cases covered by the first paragraph, items 3 - 5, the right to compensation exists if the damage means that the existing use of the site is considerably impaired within the affected part of the property.

If decisions of the type specified in the first paragraph involve considerable disadvantage with regard to the use of the property, the municipality shall acquire the property if the owner so requests.

When applying the second and third paragraphs, consideration shall also be given to other decisions specified in the first paragraph as well as decisions specified in Part 3, Section 2 of the Act (1988:950) on Historical Monuments, etc., Sections 5, 8, 9, 11 and 19 of the Nature Conservancy Act (1964:822), prohibitions according to Section 20, second paragraph and Section 21, second paragraph in the same Act, and decisions specified in Section 18, second and third paragraphs of the Forest Protection Act (1979:429) and Part 19, Section 2, in the Water Act (1983:291), on condition that notice of the decision is given within ten years of the latest decision. In addition consideration shall be given to the impact of Section 30 of the Forest Protection Act which in particular cases have come into force within the same period. If the right to appeal or the right to compensation for compulsory purchase as a result of the above mentioned decisions has been lost as a result of regulations in Part 15, Section 4, or similar regulations in the Historical Monuments, etc., Nature Conservancy or Water Acts, this should not act as a constraint on consideration being given to the decision.

If a municipality, subsequent to a decision in accordance with Part 12, Section 6, has decided to issue a demolition prohibition or enact the protective regulations referred to in the first paragraph 2 or 3, in order to satisfy a national interest in accordance with the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc., then the state is responsible for compensating the municipality for its costs for compensation or acquisition. In cases which are covered by the first paragraph, items 4 and 5, the owner of an installation, for which protected or safeguarded areas have been determined, will be responsible for paying the municipality’s costs for compensation or acquisition. Act (1995:1197).

Calculation of compensation

Section 9: When determining the compensation to be paid in cases falling under Sections 1 - 8, then Part 4 of the Expropriation Act (1972:719) shall apply unless otherwise covered by Section 10. What is specified in Part 4, Section 3 of the above-mentioned Act shall also apply to matters involving an increase in value that has occurred during the period of ten years prior to the date when a demand for compensation was made.

Section 10: Compensation for the reduction in a property’s market value in the cases covered by Section 3, 4, 5, first paragraph or Section 8, first paragraph shall be determined as the difference between the property’s market value before and after the decision or the measure specified in Section 4. In this context, no consideration will be given to expected changes in land use.

Compensation for damage in cases specified in Section 8, first paragraph, items 1 and 2, shall be reduced by the amount corresponding to what, on the basis of Section 8, second paragraph, can be regarded as acceptable without compensation being paid.
Part 15. Court decisions, etc.

Section 1: Assuming that conflicting regulations are not included in this Act, then, additionally, what is included in Part 6, Section 39 and Part 14, Section 9 of the Expropriation Act (1972:719) shall apply to cases concerning:

1. acquisition in accordance with Part 6, Sections 17 or 24 or
2. compensation for compulsory acquisition or acquisition of usufruct or other special rights in cases specified in Part 14, Sections 1 - 8.

Section 2: Claims concerning acquisitions in accordance with Part 6, Section 17 may be raised even though the decision to adopt a detailed development plan has not become legally effective.

Section 3: Claims concerning acquisitions in accordance with Part 6, Section 24, second paragraph shall be raised within three years of the elapsing implementation period.

If an application has been made to lengthen the implementation period or if the municipality is considering renewing the implementation period, the case shall be regarded as pending until this matter has been finalised. If the implementation period is extended or renewed, the municipality’s claim will become void.

The regulations in the second paragraph concerning a pending situation will also apply to cases where a claim concerning acquisition has been made in accordance with Part 6, Section 24, first paragraph and an application has been for the formation of a property in accordance with the property regulation plan. If a property is formed in accordance with the property regulation plan, the municipality’s claim will become void.

When a municipality has made a claim concerning acquisition in accordance with Part 6, Section 24, first paragraph, the Lands Tribunal shall immediately inform the property formation body about this matter. Act (1995:1412)

Section 4: In cases specified in Part 14, Section 3, 5, 7 or 8 claims concerning decisions must be made within two years of the date of the decision becoming legally effective.

In the cases specified in Part 14, Sections 4 or 6, claims shall be made within two years of the date on which the measure was implemented.

However, claims may be made later than is stated in the first and second paragraphs, if the damage could not reasonably be foreseen within the specified periods.

Section 5: Compensation for damages in accordance with Part 14, Sections 3 - 6 or 8, shall be determined as an amount of money to be paid either once as a lump sum or, if there are special circumstances, as a certain amount of money per annum. If circumstances change, the annual amount should be revised if the municipality, the property owner or the holder of special rights to the property so requests.

If the municipality so demands, and it is not patently unreasonable, the court shall decree that compensation, in accordance with part 14, section 8, first paragraph, items 2 and 3, shall not be paid unless certain measures have been carried out on the building.

With regard to compensation, whatever has been agreed or assumed to have been agreed between the municipality and the property owner or the holder of special rights to a property, will also apply to the new owner of the property or the new holder of special rights.
Section 6: If it has been found that a claim made by a property owner, or the holder of special rights to a property, in accordance with section 1, is not valid then the court may determine that the claimant shall pay his/her own costs if the case has been referred to the court without sufficient cause. If the case has clearly been initiated without reasonable grounds, the court will also order the claimant to pay the respondent's costs.

Section 7: If compensation determined by a court in connection with an acquisition case has not been reduced in the manner prescribed in the Expropriation Act (1972:719), then the following will apply. If someone who is entitled to compensation demands its payment, the question of giving up the land will lapse with regard to his/her rights, provided that the land has not been taken into possession or transferred in accordance with Part 6, Section 10 of the Expropriation Act.

Section 8: Disputes between a municipality and a property owner concerning the payment of costs for streets or public spaces as well as disputes about the conditions of payment shall be taken up by the Lands Tribunal in whose district the property is located.

In the cases specified in the first paragraph, the regulations in the Act (1969:246) on Property Cases will be applied. In cases where compensation is reduced in accordance with Part 6, Section 33, the matter of court costs will be regulated in accordance with the Expropriation Act (1972:719). If a property owner loses such a case, the court can determine that he/she will pay for his/her own costs if the claim is based on insufficient grounds. If his/her claim has obviously lacked reasonable grounds, the court may in addition determine that the claimant pay the municipality's costs. Act (1987:246).

Part 16. Authorisation, etc.

Section 1: The government or the authority appointed by the government will issue regulations concerning the requirements for buildings, etc. which, in addition to those mentioned in Part 3 will also include those needed:

1. to protect life, personal safety or health,
2. for the suitable design of buildings and other installations as well as sites and public spaces and
3. for the enforcement of the regulations in item 1.

The government or the authority appointed by the government shall determine the necessary regulations regarding persons responsible for building quality in addition to those specified in Part 9, Sections 13 - 15.

The government or the body appointed by the government may in individual cases permit exceptions from the regulations specified in Part 3. Act (1994:852)

Section 2: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 3: Repealed by Act (1994:852)

Section 4: If the nation is at war or there is danger of war breaking out or if there exist such exceptional circumstances resulting from war or the danger of war, the government may issue regulations that differ from those in this Act, particularly those of importance to Total Defence or otherwise required for necessary building operations to take place.
Section 5: With regard to leasehold property, the provisions of this Act regarding the property owner or the property shall also be applied to a leaseholder or leasehold property, with the exception that a leaseholder is not responsible for paying the costs of streets and other public spaces.

Section 6: Anyone who occupies property as a result of permanent occupation or entailed estate rights or the provisions of a will but without having ownership rights, shall be regarded for the purposes of this Act as the owner of the property.

Section 7: In order to carry out their tasks in accordance with this Act, the Building Committee and the County Administrative Board as well as those who carry out work at their request, are entitled to gain access to properties, buildings and other installations as well as to carry out measures which are necessary for the performance of their tasks.

The rights specified in the first paragraph also apply, and in situations other than those noted above, to those carrying out public survey work.

The police authorities shall provide assistance when required.

Part 17. Provisional regulations

The coming into force, etc.

Section 1: This Act comes into force on the 1st July 1987.

Within the limitations noted in this Part, this Act repeals the Building Act (1947:385), the Building Statutes (1959:612), the Act (1976:666) on the Consequences and Interventions Ensuing from Unlawful Development, etc, and the Act (1976:296) on Alternative Emergency Fuels, etc.

Section 2: Before the 1st July 1990, every municipality shall have adopted a comprehensive plan in accordance with Part 4.

Until there is a valid comprehensive plan for a municipality, decisions based on Part 5, Sections 16 and 28, first paragraph must refer to a similar comprehensive plan which, before it has become legally effective, has been approved by the municipal council. Act (1987:122).

Master plans, etc.

Section 3: Ratified master plans will be valid as area regulations as defined in this Act.

Claims for compensation or acquisition in accordance with Section 22 of the Building Act (1947:385) shall, in cases other than those specified in Section 15, second paragraph of this Part, be made before the end of June 1988. In such cases scrutiny will be based on the earlier regulations.

Older outline plans will cease to be valid this Act comes into force.

Detailed development plans, rural development plans, parcelling plans, etc.

Section 4: Detailed development plans and rural development plans in accordance with the Building Act (1947:385) or the Town Planning Act (1931:142), older types of plans and regulations referred to in Sections 79 and 83 of the latter act as well as parcelling plans, which are not covered by a directive in accordance with Section 168 of the Building Act, shall be regarded as a detailed development plan adopted in accordance with this Act. Parcelling
plans, to the extent that they are covered by the above-mentioned directives, will cease to be valid when this Act comes into force.

With regard to detailed development plans and rural development plans which have been ratified before the end of 1978, the implementation period will be defined, in accordance with Part 5, Section 5, as five years from the date of their becoming legally effective. For other plans and regulations referred to in the first paragraph, the implementation period will be regarded as having elapsed.

Unless otherwise prescribed in a plan or regulation which, according to the first paragraph is to be regarded as a detailed development plan in accordance with this Act, then Section 39 in the Building Statutes (1959:612) shall apply as a regulation in the plan.

Act (1991:604)

Section 5: During the period up to the end of June 1991, the regulations in Part 14, Section 1, do not apply to areas covered by a detailed development plan. Instead during that period in the regulations of Section 48, first and third paragraphs of the Building Act (1947:385) will apply.

The regulations in Part 6, Section 24, second paragraph do not apply to plans whose implementation period, in accordance with Section 4, second paragraph, can be regarded as having elapsed.

Section 6: Regulations in Part 6, Section 26, first paragraph do not apply to areas covered by a rural development plan or a parcelling plan.

Section 7: Regulations in Part 8, Section 11, fourth paragraph do not apply to areas covered by earlier forms of detailed development plan or a rural development plan.

Section 8: If damage occurs as a result of a plan or regulation whose implementation period in accordance with Section 4 has elapsed, or which is amended or annulled, the owner and holder of special rights to a property are entitled to compensation from the municipality on condition that:

1. the property is located in an area which is developed predominantly in accordance with the plan or area regulations,
2. notice about the decision regarding the amendment or annulment of the plan or regulations is given before the end of June 1992 and
3. the property after such amendment or annulment may either not be built upon or only be used for development to an extent which is obviously unreasonable.

If the plan or regulation is amended or annulled before the end of June 1992, then the first paragraph will apply if an application has been made for a building permit but the application has not been dealt with before the above-mentioned date.

Compensation shall be calculated as the difference between the property's market value before and after the decision to amend or annul the plan. The property's market value before the decision shall be calculated with regard to planning conditions as well as the current compensation principles at the time when this Act comes into force. If the municipality so demands, however, the value must not be set at a higher amount than that included in the regulations in Section 36 of the Municipal Taxation Act (1928:370) as formulated at the end of June 1990 and this will be deductible when calculating the capital gain from the sale of a property by 31 December 1990, adjusted by the percentage by which the basic value according to the General Insurance Act (1962:381) has been changed by the date of sale.

Claims for compensation in accordance with the first paragraph shall be submitted within two years of the date of the decision which is being appealed against becoming legally effective. If the property owner or the holder of special rights to a property has submitted a
claim and is entitled to compensation, the municipality shall instead acquire the property or the special rights to the property.

In cases concerning compensation and acquisition, the regulations in Part 14, Section 9 as well as Part 15, Sections 1 and 6, shall also apply. Act (1991:604).

Section 9: With regard to detailed development plans and rural development plans which have been adopted but not ratified before this Act comes into force, the earlier regulations concerning procedures and the scrutiny of plans shall apply.

Regional plans

Section 10: Regional plans which have been ratified before the end of June 1982 shall continue to be valid as regional plans in accordance with this Act, but for no longer than six years from the date on which the plan was ratified. In other circumstances, regional plans will cease to exist when this Act comes into force.

Plot subdivision

Section 11: Plot subdivision in accordance with the Building Act (1947:385) or the Town Planning Act (1931:142) as well as older plot subdivisions specified in Section 80 of the last mentioned Act, shall be regarded as the same as a property regulation plan in accordance with this Act.

Section 12: For plot subdivisions which have been adopted but not ratified before this Act comes into force, older regulations shall apply with regard to procedures such as the scrutiny of applications.

Prohibitions on new construction

Section 13: With the exceptions specified in Sections 14 and 16, prohibitions on new construction and prohibitions against demolition which have been issued in accordance with the Building Act (1947:385), will cease to be valid when this Act comes into force.

Section 14: If a prohibition on new construction has been issued on the basis of Section 110, second paragraph of the Building Act (1947:385), the prohibition shall continue to be valid as a planning regulation in accordance with Part 5, Section 8, item 1 of this Act.

Section 15: Prohibitions in accordance with Section 17 in the Building Act (1947:385) concerning excavations, infilling, tree-felling or other comparable measures shall continue to be valid, but only up to the end of June 1990.

Claims for compensation or acquisition in accordance with Section 22 of the Building Act and as a result of a prohibition in accordance with the above paragraph, shall be made before the end of June 1991. In such cases, scrutiny shall be based on the older regulations.

Section 16: For areas covered by a prohibition on new construction, etc. issued in accordance with Section 81 of the Building Act (1947:385) or issued on the basis of Section 82 of the same Act, shall be regarded as if the scrutiny specified in Part 12, Section 4 has taken place with regard to matters involving building permits, site improvement permits and tentative approvals.

In areas covered by regulations in accordance with Section 54, sub-section 1, third paragraph of the Building Statutes (1959:612), there is a responsibility in accordance with
Part 8, Section 7, to seek a building permit for the erection of or considerable alteration to illuminated signs and in accordance with Part 8, Section 9 to seek a site improvement permit for excavation and infill works.

Claims for compensation or acquisition as a result of a prohibition specified in the first paragraph shall be made before the end of June 1988. In such cases, scrutiny shall be based on the older regulations.

Section 17: In areas covered by a prohibition issued in accordance with Section 40, second paragraph or Section 110, fourth paragraph of the Building Act (1947:385) against excavation, infilling, tree-felling or other comparable measures, a site improvement permit is now required for such measures in accordance with Part 8, Section 9.

Other decisions in accordance with the Building Act

Section 18: If an exception has been made regarding a prohibition on new construction in accordance with the Building Act (1947:385) or the Building Statutes (1959:612) as a result of a decision which has become legally effective after the end of June 1986 and if a building permit for the measure concerned has not been issued before this Act comes into force, then this permission shall be regarded as a tentative approval. This approval will cease to be valid unless an application for a building permit is made within two years of the date on which the approval became legally effective.

If a property formation decision has been made in accordance with the Property Formation Act (1970:988), or a jointly owned property has been created in accordance with the Act (1973:1149) on Civil Engineering Works, or a utility easement has come into being in accordance with the Act (1973:1144) on Utility Easements and has been issued with the exception to the prohibition referred to in the first paragraph, and if for the decision to be effective, a building permit is required, then the decision is the same as a tentative approval. However, the tentative approval will cease to be valid unless an application for a building permit has been made within two years of the date on which the decision became legally valid. Under the same conditions and time limits, a decision will also be binding with regard to the scrutiny of applications for demolition and site improvement permits.

In other cases the decision about exception will cease to be valid. Act (1987:122).

Section 18 a: The Building Committee may, in cases where a building permit is concerned, explain that new development or property formation that has been carried out contrary to the regulations in the detailed development plan, rural development plan, parcelling plan or plot subdivision plan and, in accordance with Section 34, 38, third paragraph or 110, first paragraph of the Building Act (1947:385) or similar older regulations or Part 3, Section 2, third paragraph of the Property Formation Act, according to its wording in June 1987, shall be regarded as the type of deviation referred to in Part 8, Section 11, first paragraph, item 2 b. This type of explanation shall refer only to minor deviations from the plan or parcelling plan and which are compatible with the aims of these plans. This explanation shall only be used in connection with the approval of an application for a building permit.

The first paragraph shall also be applied to matters concerning a property, building or other installation to the extent that, after a decision concerning the ratification of a detailed development plan, a building plan or parcelling plan, it deviates from the plan or the plot subdivision. Act (1989:1049)

Section 19: Decisions in accordance with Sections 70 and 115 in the Building Act (1947:385) concerning the responsibility to surrender or release land, shall be regarded as the same as a directive in accordance with Part 6, Section 19 of this Act. The directions contained in
Section 73 of the Building Act shall be regarded as the same as the regulations in Part 6, Section 22 of this Act.

Particular requirements for existing buildings

Section 20: Buildings erected before 1 July 1960 or for which a building permit was approved prior to that date, shall be provided with an installation to facilitate the inspection of the roof and an installation to prevent falls from it.

With regard to buildings erected before 1 July 1974 or for which a building permit was applied for prior to that date, doors and similar installations shall be constructed so that the risk of accidents does not arise.

For buildings erected before 1 July 1977 or for which a building permit was approved prior to that date, appropriate installations shall be provided to ensure acceptable working conditions for persons collecting household refuse.

The requirements specified in the first to third paragraphs should not significantly deviate from what could be required according to corresponding older regulations.

Section 21: The regulations in section 82 a, third paragraph, of the Building Statutes (1959:612) regarding the adaptation of buildings to the handicapped will still apply.

Section 22: The Government, or the authority appointed by the Government, shall with regard to Sections 20 and 21, issue further directions required for the:

1. protection of life, personal safety and health and
2. suitable design of buildings and other installations as well as sites and public spaces.

Consequences, etc.

Section 23: For infringements that have occurred before these regulations come into force, the existing Act (1976:666) on the Consequences and Interventions ensuing from Unlawful Development, etc. shall apply. However, the regulations in Section 10 shall apply if these are less onerous.

If anyone omits to carry out work or other measures which have been ordered as a result of a decision in accordance with the Building Statutes (1959:612), then the regulations in Part 10 shall apply in an action before a court.

If anyone has omitted to follow a condition or requirement in accordance with Section 136 a of the Building Act (1947:385), then the regulations in Part 4, Section 6 of the Act (1987:12) on the Management of Natural Resources, etc. shall apply.

Street costs, etc.

Section 24: Older regulations concerning responsibility to pay for street sites and street construction costs shall apply to street construction works commenced before this Act comes into force.

Ongoing court cases and issues, etc.

Section 25: With regard to matters being dealt with in accordance with the Building Act (1947:385) or the Building Statutes (1959:612) and which the Building Committee has dealt with before this Act comes into force, then older regulations shall apply with regard to procedures as well as to the examination of applications.
With regard to cases which, in accordance with the Building Act, concern the payment of compensation or of compulsory purchase and for which a demand was made before this Act comes into force, then older regulations shall apply when determining the outcome of such an issue.

Section 26: The regulations in Sections 60 - 64 of the Building Statutes (1959:612) shall apply to construction works for which building permits have been approved in accordance with the Building Statutes.

Section 27: What is decreed by law or other regulations regarding a town plan shall instead refer to a detailed development plan in which a municipality is responsible for public space. What is decreed regarding a rural development plan shall refer to a detailed development plan in which someone other than the municipality is responsible for public space. What has previously been referred to as a building permit shall now - with regard to the type of activity involved - be variously referred to as a building permit, a demolition permit or a site improvement permit.
Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) with Amendments up to and including SFS 1996:529

Cultural Monuments Ordinance (1988:1188) with Amendments up to and including SFS 1995:1448

Riksantikvarieämbetet
Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) with Amendments up to and including SFS 1996:529

Chap. 1. Introductory provisions

Section 1. The care and preservation of our cultural environment is a matter of national concern.

Responsibility for this is shared by all. Both individual persons and public authorities must show consideration and care towards the cultural environment. Any person planning or carrying out work must ensure that damage to the cultural environment is as far as possible avoided or limited.

Section 2. This Act contains provisions on archaeological remains, historic buildings and ecclesiastical property of historic interest, and also on the export of cultural objects from the country.

The State County Administration supervises cultural resources in the county.

The Central Board of National Antiquities and the National Historical Museums hereinafter referred to as the Central Board of National Antiquities, supervise cultural resource management in Sweden. The Central Board of National Antiquities may appeal against decisions by a court of law or any other authority under this Act.

Section 3. The provisions of this Act concerning owners of real property or buildings shall, when a property or building is entailed or held on comparable terms or with a permanent right of occupation, apply to the tenant.

Chap. 2. Ancient monuments and finds

Permanent ancient monuments and archaeological finds

Section 1. Permanent ancient monuments are protected under this Act.

Permanent ancient monuments are the following traces of human activity in past ages, having resulted from use in previous times and having been permanently abandoned:

1. graves, funeral buildings and burial grounds, together with churchyards and other cemeteries,
2. raised stones and stones and rock bases with inscriptions, symbols, marks and pictures, as well as other carvings or paintings,
3. crosses and memorials,
4. places of assembly for the administration of justice, cult activities, trade and other common purposes,
5. remains of homes, settlements and workplaces and cultural layers resulting from the use of such homes or places, e.g. traces of working life and economic activity,
6. ruins of fortresses, castles, monasteries, church buildings and defence works, and also of other remarkable buildings and structures,
7. routes and bridges, harbour facilities, beacons, road markings, navigation marks and similar transport arrangements, as well as boundary markings and labyrinths,
8. wrecked ships, if at least one hundred years have presumably elapsed since the ship was wrecked.

Permanent ancient monuments also include natural formations associated with ancient customs, legends or noteworthy historic events, as well as traces of ancient popular cults.

Section 2. An ancient monument includes a large enough area of ground or on the seabed to preserve the remains and to afford them adequate scope with regard to their nature and significance. This area is to be termed an archaeological site.

Questions concerning the definition of the boundaries of an archaeological site are to be dealt with by the State County Administration.

If a matter relating to the definition of boundaries is raised by any other person than the owner of the area, the latter is to be notified of the matter and given an opportunity of making a statement. Notification is to be effected by the service of governments.

Section 3. Archaeological finds are objects which have no owner when found and which
1. are discovered in or near an ancient monument and are connected with it, or
2. are found in other circumstances and are presumably at least one hundred years old.

Section 4. Archaeological finds as referred to in Section 3(1) accrue to the State.

An archaeological find as referred to in Section 3(2) accrues to the finder. He is, however, duty bound to invite the State to acquire it in return for payment (invitation to purchase)
1. if the find contains objects partly or wholly of gold, silver, copper, bronze or any other copper alloy or
2. if the find consists of two or more objects which were presumably deposited together.

Finds discovered on or beneath the seabed outside the limits of national jurisdiction and salvaged by a Swedish vessel or taken to Sweden accrue to the State.

A wreck discovered on the seabed and ocean floor and subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and salvaged by a Swedish vessel or taken to Sweden accrue to the State if at least one hundred years have presumably elapsed since the ship was wrecked.
Section 5. Any person discovering an archaeological find which accrues or must be offered for redemption to the State is to report the archaeological find without delay to the Central Board of National Antiquities, the State County Administration, The County Museum or a police authority. Archaeological finds belonging to shipwrecks can also be reported to the Coastguard Service.

It is the duty of the finder, when requested to do so, to surrender the archaeological find in return for a receipt and to state where, when and how the archaeological find was discovered.

Protection, care and investigation of ancient monuments and sites where archaeological finds have been discovered

Section 6. It is prohibited, without permission under this Chapter, to displace, remove, excavate, cover or, by building development, planting or in any other way, to alter or damage an ancient monument.

Section 7. The Central Board of National Antiquities and the State County Administration may take such measures as are necessary in order to protect and care for an ancient monument. These measures may, for example, comprise relocation, refurbishment and enclosure of the ancient monument or clearance. A measure of this kind may also refer to an ancient monument incorporated in a building.

The State County Administration may appoint an agent to take measures as referred to in subsection one, subject to the conditions which the State County Administration defines. A measure implying the displacement or alteration of the ancient monument may not, however, be taken without such a measure being expressly provided for in the assignment from the State County Administration.

Before any measure is taken, the person owing or having special title to the land or building shall be notified through the service of documents. The same shall apply with regard to an expanse of water.

If the measures taken entail expense or damage to the owner or any other person, he is entitled to reasonable compensation out of public funds. Compensation decisions are made by the State County Administration and served to the person affected.

Section 8. The Central Board of National Antiquities and the State County Administration may, Section 6 notwithstanding, examine an ancient monument, salvage a shipwreck being an ancient monument and investigate a place where archaeological finds have been discovered.

The State County Administration may grant some other agent permission to conduct such an investigation or salvage operation, on the conditions defined by the State County Administration.

Investigation or salvaging shall be subject to the provisions of notification and compensation stated in Section 7 (3) and (4).

If a shipwreck constituting an ancient monument and having no owner is salvaged, it shall accrue to the State.
Section 9. The State County Administration may issue regulations for the protection of an ancient monument.

Regulations may also be issued for an area which, under Section 2, does not belong to the ancient monument, provided that this does not significantly impede current use of the land.

The State County Administration may issue a protection order for a place where archaeological finds have been discovered, if this can be done without causing any significant inconvenience. A protection order may apply until the place has been investigated as provided in Section 8.

Regulations or protection orders may carry contingent fines.

A decision concerning regulations or a protection order is to be suitably advertised.

Interference with ancient monuments and sites

Section 10. Any person intending to erect a building or structure or to carry out any other enterprise should ascertain well in advance whether any ancient monument can be affected by the enterprise and, if such be the case, consult the State County Administration immediately.

If an ancient monument is discovered in the course of digging or other work, the work is to be suspended immediately insofar as it affects the ancient monument. The person directing the work is to report the matter immediately to the State County Administration.

Section 11. If a special survey is needed to find out whether an ancient monument is affected by a planned enterprise involving the use of a considerable area of land, the cost of the survey is to be borne by the entrepreneur. Development of this kind includes, for example, the construction of a public highway, a large private road, a railway, an airport, an energy supply facility, a large water project and particularly extensive construction for purposes of housing, industry or commerce.

Special survey orders are made by the State County Administration Board. In its order the County Administration Board shall indicate who is to carry out the investigation.

Section 12. Any person wishing to displace, alter or remove an ancient monument must apply to the State County Administration for permission.

The State County Administration may not grant such permission unless the ancient monument causes a hindrance or inconvenience out of all reasonable proportion to its significance.

In the case of the owner of a shipwreck or of an archaeological find belonging to a shipwreck, permission may be granted unless there are special reasons to the contrary.

If any person other than the owner of the land or water area or the owner of the shipwreck applies for permission, the application is to be refused if the owner objects to the measure and if there are no particular reasons why the application should be allowed.
Section 13. As conditions for permission under Section 12, the State County Administration may make reasonable stipulations for a special investigation to record the ancient monument or special measures to preserve it. The permit shall as far as possible indicate the estimated cost of the measures to be taken.

Before considering an application under Section 12, the State County Administration may decide on a preliminary archaeological investigation of the ancient monument if this is necessary in order to provide an adequate basis of assessment or to gauge the necessity of stipulating a special investigation.

In its order for a preliminary archaeological investigation or a special investigation, the County Administrative Board shall indicate who is to carry out the investigation.

Section 14. The person conducting an enterprise affecting an ancient monument shall bear the cost of measures referred to in Section 13.

The entrepreneur, however, shall not bear any expense which
1. relates to a previously unknown ancient monument,
2. substantially exceeds the amount indicated by the State County Administration in its permit as referred to in Section 13(1),
3. refers to a preliminary archaeological investigation as provided in Section 13(2), if the State County Administration does not grant permission for interference with the ancient monument under Section 12(2), or
4. refers to a preliminary archaeological investigation or special investigation under Section 13, if it is found that no ancient monument is affected by the enterprise.

Decisions under this section are made by the State County Administration and served to the entrepreneur.

Section 15. Any person refused permission under Section 12 with reference to an ancient monument which, when discovered, was completely unknown and without visible sign above ground, is entitled to reasonable compensation out of public funds if the ancient monument causes him substantial hindrance or inconvenience. An application for such compensation is to be addressed to the State County Administration. The application must reach the State County Administration within two years of the ancient monuments being discovered as a result of digging or other work, otherwise the right to compensation will lapse. These provisions on compensation are not to apply if the land is expropriated.

Compensation for hindrance or inconvenience is to be deposited with the State County Administration. As regards the distribution and disbursement of amounts deposited and the legal consequences of distribution and disbursement, the provisions of the Expropriation Act (1972:719) concerning the granting of tenancy or servitude shall be applicable in relevant parts. The amount, however, is paid to the applicant directly if it is essentially of no importance to any other proprietor than the applicant.
Redemption and reward in connection with archaeological finds

Section 16. For the redemption of an archaeological find which, under Section 4, must be offered for redemption, payment is to be rendered at an amount which is reasonable having regard to the nature of the find, but in the case of objects of precious metal not equalling less than the value of the metal by weight, augmented by one-eighth.

A special reward may also be paid for archaeological finds.

Questions of redemption, compensation and reward are to be dealt with by the Central Board of National Antiquities.

Distribution of finds

Section 17. Through the distribution of finds, the Central Board of National Antiquities may assign the right of the State to an archaeological find to a museum undertaking to care for it adequately for the future.

The aforesaid also applies to a wreck as referred to in Section 4(4).

Metal detectors

Section 18. Apparatus which can be used for electronically detecting metal objects beneath the ground surface (metal detectors) may not be used except insofar as Section 19 or 20 provides otherwise.

Nor may metal detectors be carried on archaeological sites except when travelling on a road which is open to the general public, unless otherwise provided for in Section 19 or 20.

Section 19. The prohibition in Section 18 of the carrying and use of metal detectors does not apply to the Central Board of National Antiquities.

The prohibition in Section 18 notwithstanding, metal detectors may be carried and used in the course of military activities in order to search for things other than archaeological finds.

Furthermore, the provision of Section 18(1) notwithstanding, metal detectors may be used by public authorities in the course of their activities when searching for things other than archaeological finds.

Section 20. Section 18 notwithstanding, metal detectors may be carried and used in investigations, by an agent other than the Central Board of National Antiquities, of archaeological sites or places where archaeological finds have been made, permission having been granted by the County Administrative Board.

The County Administrative Board may also grant permission for the carrying and use of metal detectors in other cases, if there is due cause for so doing.
Section 21. Fines or up to six months' imprisonment shall be imposed for an offence against the archaeological heritage, on persons who, deliberately or by negligence

1. misappropriate or otherwise acquire, conceal, damage, alter or purvey objects which, under Section 4, accrue to the State or shall be offered for purchase to the State, or

2. unlawfully disturb, remove, excavate, cover over or by building development, planting or in any other way alter or damage an archaeological site.

If an offence as referred to in subsection one has been committed deliberately and is to be deemed aggravated, up to four years’ imprisonment shall be imposed for an aggravated offence against the archaeological heritage. In determining whether the offence is aggravated, it shall be specially considered whether the offender used special equipment or otherwise displayed special cunning, whether the offence was committed habitually, involved archaeological finds of great value or extent or entailed extensive destruction of an archaeological site.

For an attempted aggravated offence against the archaeological heritage or preparation for the same, penalties are to be imposed as provided for in Chap. 23 of the Penal Code.

Section 21a. Fines or up to six months' imprisonment shall be imposed on persons who, deliberately or by negligence

1. do not report archaeological finds as provided for in Section 5,

2. do not make a report as provided for in Section 10(2) or

3. commit an offence against Section 18.

Section 22. In the event of infringement of an order or regulation pursuant to this Chapter, the Enforcement Authority may lend special executive assistance to rectify matters. Executive assistance may be applied for by the Central Board of National Antiquities and the country administration.

Provisions concerning executive assistance as aforesaid are contained in the Payment Injunctions and Executive Assistance Act (1990:746).

Section 22a. Archaeological finds which have been the subject of offences under this chapter and which do not otherwise, under Section 4(1), accrue to the State, shall be declared forfeit if this is not manifestly oppressive. Instead of the archaeological find, its value may be declared forfeit. Other proceeds of such offence shall also be declared forfeit, if this is not manifestly oppressive.

A metal detector used for an offence under this chapter shall be declared forfeit, if this is not manifestly oppressive. Other equipment used as an aid to the commission of offences under this chapter, or the value of the same, may be declared forfeit if this is necessary for the prevention of crime or if there are other special reasons for so doing.

Section 23. In matters coming under Section 2(2) and Section 9, the State County Administration may, if necessary, issue a provision to apply pending the determination of the matter.
Appeals etc.

Section 24. A decision by the County Administrative Board may be contested by appeal to a common administrative court as regards
1. definition of the boundaries of an archaeological site as referred to in Section 2,
2. special provisions under Section 9,
3. protection orders under Section 9 or
4. permission, as referred to in Section 20, for the carrying and use of metal detectors.
Decisions by the Central Board of National Antiquities pursuant to Section 16 are contested by appeal to an administrative court.
Appeal to the Administrative Court of Appeal is subject to the grant of a review dispensation.
Other decisions made pursuant to this chapter by the County Administrative Board or the Central Board of National Antiquities may be contested by appeal to the Government, unless otherwise indicated by Section 25.
The municipality may appeal against decisions by the County Administrative Board under Section 2(2), Section 9(1)-(4) and Section 12(2).

Section 25. Decisions by the State County Administration are final as regards
1. compensation for expense or damage under Section 7(4),
2. compensation under Section 8(3),
3. orders concerning the cost of a preliminary investigation or special investigation under Section 14(2), or
4. compensation under Section 15(2).
Any person dissatisfied with a decision referred to in sub-section one can file proceedings against the State in the Real Property Court. Proceedings must be filed within one year of the appellant being served with the State County Administration’s decision.
Compensation awarded by a court under Section 15(1) is to be deposited as provided for in Section 15(2).

Chap. 3. Historic buildings

Section 1. A building of outstanding interest on account of its historic value or forming part of a settlement of outstanding historical interest may be declared a historic building by the State County Administration. The provisions of this chapter concerning historic buildings may also be applied to parks, gardens or other amenities of historic interest.
In the case of a building of interest as referred to in sub-section one and belonging to the State, the provisions issued by the Government concerning State-owned historic buildings shall apply. If a State-owned historic building is transferred to non-State ownership, it shall ipso facto constitute a historic building under this Act.
The provisions of this chapter do not apply to a building constituting an ancient monument or church building under this Act.
Implications and scope of protection

Section 2. When a building is declared to be a historic building, the State County Administration is to indicate, by means of a protective order, the way in which the building is to be cared for and maintained and the respects in which it may not be altered.

If necessary, the protective order may also include provisions to the effect that an area surrounding the building is to be kept in such a state that the appearance and character of the historic building will not be travestied.

Section 3. Protective orders are as far as possible to be framed in consensus with the owner of the building and the owner of the surrounding land. The obligations imposed on the owner must not exceed what is absolutely necessary for the maintenance of the historic interest of the historic building. Allowance is to be made for the use of the building and the reasonable wishes of the owner.

Declaration of historic buildings

Section 4. The question as to whether a building should be declared a historic building can be raised by any person by application or by the State County Administration on its own initiative.

An application for a building to be declared a historic building must include particulars of the property on which the building is situated, particulars concerning the owner of the property and a description of the building. The application should also indicate the circumstances pleaded as grounds for declaring the building to be a historic building. Before making any decision which, under this chapter, can entitle the owner or any other person to compensation or redemption payment, the State County Administration is to investigate whether funds for this purpose are available.

Section 5. When the question of a building being declared a historic building has been raised or initiated, the State County Administration, pending the determination of the matter, may prohibit measures which may reduce or destroy the historic value of the building. This prohibition may be valid for up to six months. It may be prolonged if there are very strong grounds for doing so, but not by more than six months at a time.

Section 6. If there is a presumption of a building being considered for designation as a historic building, the State County Administration may, without the question of designation as a historic building having been raised, ordain that the State County Administration is to be notified before the building is demolished or altered in any way substantially impairing its historic value.

Within a month of being notified, the State County Administration is to decide whether it will initiate the question of declaring the building concerned to be a historic building. During this respite, the measure of which notice has been given may not be taken unless sanctioned by the State County Administration.
Section 7. If a State-owned historic building has been transferred to become a historic building under this chapter, a declaration to this effect is to be issued by the State County Administration.

Section 8. The State County Administration is to notify the registration authority without delay, for an entry to be made in the land register,
1. when the question of a building being declared a historic building has been raised or initiated or a declaration has been issued under Section 7,
2. when an order under Section 6(1) has been issued or cancelled,
3. when a decision concerning designation as a historic building has acquired force of law or been cancelled,
or
4. when an application for designation as a historic building has been refused.

Section 9. The Central Board of National Antiquities, the State County Administration or the person working on behalf of the State County Administration is entitled to be admitted to buildings and their curtilages and to undertake there such measures and inquiries as are needed for the implementation of this Act.

Provisions concerning compensation and redemption

Section 10. The owner of a property and any person with a special title to the same is entitled to compensation from the State if the protective order
1. constitutes an impediment to the demolition of a building and the damage thus entailed is substantial in relation to the value of the part of the property affected, or
2. otherwise considerably impedes current use of the land within the part of the property affected.
Compensation under subsection one may, if appropriate, be paid in annual amounts, the party concerned or the State being entitled to re-assessment in the event of a change of circumstances.
If a protective order gravely impairs the use of the property, it should be the duty of the State to purchase the property if the owner so requests.
The provisions of subsection one shall also apply when a prohibition under Section 5 has been issued by the State County Administration.
Compensation then paid shall, if there are grounds for so doing, be set off against compensation which may subsequently become payable under this section.
For the purposes of subsections one and three, and notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 11 and 20 or Chap. 15, Section 4 of the Planning and Building Act (1987:10), concerning the lapping of claim or entitlement to compensation or redemption payment, consideration shall also be had to other decisions concerning protective orders and to decisions referred to in Chap. 14, Section 8(1), (2) and (3) of the Planning and Building Act, or is provided that these decisions were made not more than ten years before the latest decision concerning protective orders.
Section 11. If the question has been raised of a building being declared a historic building, the State County Administration may order the person wishing to claim compensation or redemption payment to notify the State County Administration to this effect within a certain length of time, not less than two months after receiving the injunction to do so. An injunction of this kind shall be accompanied by particulars concerning the protective order to be issued. Any person failing to give notice of this claim within the prescribed period will thereby have lost his entitlement to compensation or redemption payment.

Decisions concerning compensation and redemption are made by the State County Administration.

Agreements between the State and a concerned party or what they have manifestly assumed is to apply between them with regard to compensation or redemption are also to apply to any persons subsequently acquiring the right of the party.

Section 12. If, as a result of a decision pursuant to this chapter, the value of a property declines to such an extent that it can no longer be presumed to constitute full security for the creditors, the compensation to which the property owner is entitled under Section 10 is to be deposited with the State County Administration. This provision, however, only applies to creditors who had mortgage claims on the property when the right of compensation arose and to compensation amounts which are immediately payable.

A creditor suffering damage due to deposits not having been made as provided in sub-section one is entitled to compensation from the State. Compensation is provided against write-down on the mortgage deed. The same applies if a creditor has incurred a loss due to compensation being underestimated and not having been tried by a court, owing to an agreement between the State and the property owner or for some other reason.

Section 13. In matters of compensation or redemption under Section 10 or Section 12(2) of this Act, the Expropriation Act (1972:719) is to apply insofar as the present Act does not contain any provision to the contrary.

Compensation for reduction of the market value of the property in cases referred to in Section 10 is to be determined as the difference between the market value of the property before and after the decision. For this purpose, expectations concerning a change in the use of the land are to be disregarded.

Compensation for damage under Section 10(1)(1) is to be reduced by an amount corresponding to that which, according to the same paragraph, is to be tolerated without compensation.

If the State so requests and if it is not manifestly oppressive to do so, the Court shall ordain that compensation under Section 10(1) is not to be paid until certain measures have been carried out on the building.

If a claim for compensation or redemption filed by the property owner or another party in the matter is disallowed, the court may ordain that he is to pay his own costs, if he has filed the proceedings without proper cause. If the proceedings have manifestly been instigated without reasonable grounds, the court may also order him to reimburse the State for its legal costs.
Alteration and cancellation

Section 14. If there are special reasons for doing so, the State County Administration may sanction alterations to historic building in contravention of the protective order.

The State County Administration may make this permission subject to such conditions as are reasonable in view of the conditions prompting the alteration. The conditions may refer to the manner in which the alteration is to be carried out and the documentation needed.

Section 15. If the preservation of a historic building entails hindrance, inconvenience or expense out of reasonable proportion to the importance of the building, the State County Administration may adjust the protective order or cancel the designation as historic building. The State County Administration may also cancel the designation of a historic building if the designation is found to serve no purpose.

The Government may cancel the designation of a historic building or adjust the protective order if it grants permission for expropriation relating to the building or a surrounding area and the designation as historic building or the protective order cannot be maintained without inconveniencing the purpose of the expropriation.

When resolving to cancel the designation of a historic building or to adjust a protective order, the State County Administration or the Government may ordain that the person requesting the cancellation or adjustment is to pay for special documentation of the building, if it is reasonable to do so.

Liabilities etc.

Section 16. If the owner of a historic building neglects what is incumbent upon him under the protective order, the State County Administration may issue him with an injunction to take necessary measures within a certain reasonable period. The injunction may not comprise measures which, in view of the use of the building and circumstances generally, are oppressively burdensome. If the injunction is not complied with, the State County Administration may carry out the measures at the owner's expense.

Section 17. If a historic building has been altered in contravention of a protection order issued previously, the County Administrative Board may issue the owner with an injunction to reverse the alteration if this is possible. An injunction of this kind may carry a contingent fine.

The Enforcement Service may provide special executive assistance in order to curtail the ongoing destruction of a historic building or in order to reinstate it. Executive assistance may also be ordered in other cases, if necessary in order to secure compliance with a provision of this Chapter.

Executive Assistance may be applied for by the County Administrative Board. Provisions concerning such executive assistance are contained in the Payment Injunctions and Executive Assistance Act (1990:746).
Section 18. Fines will be imposed on any person who
1. contrary to a protective order, demolishes or otherwise destroys a
   historic building or alters it without permission under Section 14 or without
   observing conditions attaching to such permission, or
2. violates a prohibition issued under Section 5 or an order under
   Section 6(1) or takes measures contrary to the provisions of Section 6(2).
A person omitting to comply with a penal injunction or a penal
prohibition will not incur a penalty for the matter coming under the
injunction or prohibition.

Appeals etc.

Section 19. Decisions by the County Administrative Board may be contested
by appeal to a common administrative court as regards
1. designation of a historic building under Section 1,
2. a protection order under Section 2,
3. prohibition of measures under Section 5,
4. duty of notification under Section 6,
5. deposit under Section 12(1),
6. information or conditions for permission under Section 14,
7. adjustment of a protective order or cancellation of the designation of a
   historic building under Section 15(1),
8. documentation under Section 15(3),
9. an injunction under Section 16 or
10. an injunction under Section 17(1).
A decision by the County Administrative Board not to declare a building a
historic building may be appealed by the Central Board of National
Antiquities only.
Appeal to the Administrative Court of Appeal is subject to the grant of a
review dispensation.

Section 20. Decisions by the State County Administration concerning
compensation and redemption are final. Any person dissatisfied with such a
decision may bring proceedings against the State in the Real Property Court
within one year of being apprised of the State County Administration’s
decision. If no proceedings are filed within this period, the claim to
compensation or redemption payment will lapse.
When the question of designating a building as a historic building has
been raised or is under discussion, the State may file proceedings in the Real
Property Court against a party in the matter concerning the definition of the
conditions to which compensation is to be subject. If no decision concerning
the designation of a historic building is made within one year of the case
being determined through a binding judgement, the judgement shall cease to
be binding on the parties.
Proceedings concerning compensation under Section 12(2) are to be filed
with the Real Property Court.

Section 21. Decisions under Section 1, 5 or 6 are to be implemented
regardless of any appeal lodged against them.
Chap. 4. Church property of historic interest

Section 1. Items of historic value forming part of church buildings, church sites, church furnishings and burial grounds are protected under the provisions of this chapter.

Church buildings and sites

Section 2. Church buildings and church sites are to be cared for and maintained in such a way that their historic value is not diminished and their appearance and character are not travestied.

Church buildings for the purposes of this Act are buildings consecrated for the rites of the Church of Sweden and cared for by an ecclesiastical municipality, as well as administratively autonomous cathedrals.

A church site is an area surrounding a church building, connected with the function and environment of the building and not constituting a burial ground.

Section 3. Church buildings erected, or church sites constituted, before the end of 1939 may not be altered in any essential respect without permission from the County Administrative Board.

In the case of a church building, permission must always be obtained for demolition, relocation or reconstruction of the building, as also for interference with or alteration of its exterior and interior, permanent fittings and artistic decorations included, and for alterations to its colour scheme.

In the case of a church site, permission is always required for enlargement of the site and for the erection or significant alteration of buildings, walls, portals or other permanent features of the site.

The County Administrative Board may define such conditions for permission as are reasonable, having regard to the circumstances prompting the alteration. The conditions may refer to the manner in which the alteration is to be carried out and the documentation needed.

Section 4. If the Central Board of National Antiquities so resolves, the provisions of Section 3 concerning applications for permits are also to apply concerning a church building or a church site which came into being after 1939 and is of outstanding historic interest.

Section 5. Customary maintenance work or urgent repairs may be carried out without permission. Measures of this kind are to be carried out using materials and methods appropriate to the historic value of the building or facility.

Church furnishings

Section 6. Furnishings of historic value belonging to a church building or other ecclesiastical building or burial ground are to be properly kept and cared for.
Section 7. Every parish and every autonomous cathedral is to keep a list of church furnishings of historic value. The list is to indicate whether an item is owned or administered by any other person than the parish or cathedral and whether it is kept in any other place than the church.

The list is to be kept by the vicar and by a church warden appointed by the select vestry, who must be a permanent or alternate member of the same. These persons are also to ensure that the items concerned are properly stored and cared for.

Section 8. The rural dean is to verify at least every six years that all items listed still remain. Similar verification is to be made in connection with the accession of a new vicar or church warden as referred to in Section 7(2). In a parish where the rural dean is a vicar, the bishop is to ensure that verification takes place.

Section 9. In the case of a listed item not belonging to any individual person or family, permission is required from the County Administrative Board in order

1. to dispose of it,
2. to delete it from the list,
3. to repair or alter it, or
4. to move it from the place where it has long since belonged.

Permission is required for minor repairs. Such repairs may not be carried out in such a way as to reduce the historic value of the item concerned.

Section 10. The County Administrative Board and the Central Board of National Antiquities may inspect church furnishings.

The County Administrative Board may also order the addition of an item to the list.

If there is a serious danger of an item being damaged, the County Administration may impound it until further notice or take some other necessary measure for its protection or care. Before any such measure is taken, consultations shall be held with the rural dean or the bishop and, if the item is owned by a private person, with that person.

Burial grounds

Section 11. In the care of a burial ground, due regard shall be had to its importance as part of our cultural environment. Burial grounds are to be cared for and maintained in such a way that their historic value is not reduced or travestied.

Section 12. For the purposes of this chapter, burial grounds are areas or spaces as referred to in Section 13 of the Burials Act (1990:1144).

The provisions concerning burial grounds also apply to buildings on a burial ground which are not church buildings, and also to permanent objects such as walls and portals.

The provisions concerning burial grounds also apply to such buildings at the burial ground as are not church buildings, and also to permanent installations such as walls and portals.
Section 13. In the case of a burial ground laid out before the end of 1939, permission must be obtained from the State County Administration
1. in order to enlarge or otherwise essentially alter the burial ground,
2. to erect there any new building or permanent installation or to demolish or essentially alter an existing building or permanent installation.

Section 14. If the Central Board of National Antiquities so decides, the provisions of Section 13 will also apply with respect to a burial ground laid out after the end of 1939, if the burial ground adjoins a church building erected before then or is of outstanding historic interest.

Section 15. If, in a burial ground or in a building on a burial ground owned and administered by a secular municipality there are items of historic value, the provisions of Sections 6, 7, 9 and 10 are also to apply to those items. The municipality shall then be responsible for the listing, storage and care of those items. Instead of the provision made in Section 7, the list is to indicate whether an item is owned or administered by any other agency than the municipality.

Appeals

Section 16. Decisions referred to in Sections 3, 9 and 13 may be contested by appeal to a common administrative court. Such decisions may always be appealed by the cathedral chapter.

Appeal to the Administrative Court of Appeal is subject to the grant of a review dispensation.

Decisions pursuant to Sections 4, 10 and 14 may be contested by appeal to the Government.

Chap. 5. Safeguards against the exportation of certain items of historic interest

Section 1. Swedish and foreign items of historic interest referred to in this chapter and of major importance to the national heritage may not be taken out of the country without special permission.

Section 2. The term Swedish items of historic interest refers to items which were actually or presumably made in Sweden or in some other country by a Swede.

The term foreign items of historic interest refers to items made in another country by a non-Swede.

For the purposes of determination under this Act, Sweden’s boundaries at 1st July 1986 shall decide whether an object is to be deemed a Swedish item of historic interest.
Export permits

Section 3. Any person wishing to export an item of historic interest from Sweden must obtain permission to do so if the item is of the kind referred to in Sections 4 and 5.

Section 4. Swedish items of historic interest:
1. Items made before 1600, whatever their value:
   (a) printed works, maps and pictures and
   (b) manuscripts on parchment or paper.
2. Items more than 100 years old, whatever their value:
   (a) drinking vessels, harness and textile implements if they are made of wood and have painted or carved decorations,
   (b) folk costumes and embroidered or pattern-woven traditional textiles,
   (c) tapestry paintings,
   (d) furniture, mirrors and caskets,
   (e) long-case clocks, wall clocks and bracket clocks
   (f) signed faience
   (g) musical instruments and
   (h) firearms, edged weapons and defensive weapons.
3. Items more than 100 years old and worth more than SEK 50,000, insofar as they are not referable to point 2:
   (a) paintings, drawings and sculptures,
   (b) items of pottery, glass and porphyry,
   (c) items of gold, silver and bronze, with the exception of coins and medals, and
   (d) chandeliers and woven tapestries.
4. Items more than 50 years old and worth more than SEK 2,000, insofar as they are not referable to point 1 or 2:
   (a) Lapp (Sami) items,
   (b) unprinted minutes, letters, diaries, manuscripts, music and accounts,
   (c) hand-drawn maps and drawings, and
   (d) technical models and prototypes and scientific instruments.

Section 5. Foreign items of historic interest which presumably came to Sweden before 1840 and are worth more than SEK 50,000:
(a) furniture, mirrors and caskets,
(b) long-case clocks, wall clocks and bracket clocks,
(c) musical instruments,
(d) firearms, aged weapons and defensive weapons,
(e) paintings, drawings and sculptures,
(f) items of pottery, glass and ivory,
(g) items of gold, silver and bronze with the exception of coins and medals, and
(h) chandeliers and woven tapestries.

Section 6. Permission is also required for the exportation of part of an item referred to in Section 4 or 5.
Section 7. An item of historic interest may be taken out of the country without permission if
   1. the owner of the item migrates from Sweden to settle in another country,
   2. the item has been acquired, through inheritance, legacy or partition, by a private person domiciled in another country,
   3. the item is exported by a public institution in this country or an institution receiving a grant from the State, a municipality or a county council and is to be brought back to Sweden again,
   4. the item is exported by an individual person for use in connection with public cultural activities and is to be brought back to Sweden again or
   5. the item has been temporarily borrowed from abroad.

Consideration of applications for export permits

Section 8. Permission for the exportation of an item of historic interest is to be given if the item is not of major importance to the national cultural heritage.

   Even if the item is of major importance to the national cultural heritage, permission may be given for its exportation if it is acquired by an institution abroad.

Section 9. Questions concerning export permits are to be determined by the Royal Library, the Central Board of National Antiquities, the National Archives, the National Art Museums or the Nordic Museum Foundation (permit-issuing authorities).

   For every type of item classified in Sections 4 and 5, the Government prescribes the permit-issuing authority by which permit applications are to be determined.

Handling of permit applications etc.

Section 10. Permit applications are to be submitted to the Central Board of National Antiquities. If, by authority of Section 9, it has been prescribed that the application is to be determined by another permit-issuing authority, the application is to be transmitted to that authority.

Section 11. If an application relates to more than one of the permit-issuing authorities, the Central Board of National Antiquities will decide which permit-issuing authority is to handle the application. That permit-issuing authority may only determine the matter after consulting the other permit-issuing authority or authorities concerned. In such cases, the application is to be refused if any of the permit-issuing authorities concerned opposes the award of a permit.
Section 12. A person applying for permission to export an item shall append two monochromed photographs of the item to the application. No photographs are needed, however, if the application refers to items referred to in Section 4(1)(a) and (4)(b). Nor are photographs necessary if the permit-issuing authority waives this requirement.

The applicant shall, at the request of the permit-issuing authority, place the item at its disposal for inspection.

Section 13. The Administrative Procedure Act (1987:223) is also to apply to permit cases handled by the Nordic Museum Foundation. A case of this kind is to be sided by the Governor of the Foundation or by some other official appointed by the Governor for the purpose.

Section 14. The Government or the authority appointed by the Government may issue regulations on charges to cover the costs entailed by cases relating to exports.

Appeals

Section 15. If an export permit application has been refused by a permit-issuing authority, the decision may be contested by appeal to a common administrative court.

Appeal to the Administrative Court of Appeal is subject to the grant of a review dispensation.

Other decisions made by a permit-issuing authority under this Chapter are final.

Governmental permission

Section 16. Even if an item of historic interest is of major importance to the national cultural heritage, the Government may allow it to be taken out of the country if there are very strong reasons for doing so.

Penalties

Section 17. Provisions concerning penalties for the illegal exportation of items of historic interest and for attempted offences of this kind are contained in the Contraband (Penalties) Act (1960:418).

Chap. 6. Return of unlawfully removed cultural objects

Section 1. A cultural object unlawfully removed after 31st December 1994 from a State included in the European Economic Area (EEA) and present in Sweden shall, on request, be returned to that state.
Definitions

Section 2. For the purposes of this Chapter, a cultural object is an object which

1. in the State from which it has been removed is regarded as a national treasure possessing artistic, historic or archaeological value under legislation or administrative procedures within the meaning of Article 36 of the Treaty of Rome, and

2. belongs to one of the categories indicated in the annex to this Act or is an integral part of the inventory of an ecclesiastical institution or an integral part of a public collection and included in the inventory of a museum, an archive or a library’s conservation collection.

A public collection is a collection owned by
- a State as referred to in Section 1,
- a local or regional authority in such a State, or
- a public institution in such a State which is owned or to significantly financed by the State or by a local or regional authority.

Section 3. A cultural object has been unlawfully removed if it has been removed from the territory of a State in breach of the rules of that State for the protection of national treasures, or if the object has not been returned at the end of a period of temporary lawful removal, or if some other condition attaching to the removal has been breached.

Filing of proceedings

Section 4. The State from whose territory the cultural object has been removed can initiate proceedings for its return with a common court. The proceedings shall be brought against the party in possession of the object.

A summons application in proceedings as aforesaid shall be accompanied by a document describing the object as indicating that it is a cultural object, and also by a declaration by the appropriate authority in the requesting State, to the effect that the object has been unlawfully removed.

If the object is owned by a party other than the party in possession of it, the court, if the owner is known, shall notify him of the filing of proceedings. The same shall apply concerning a party having a special title to the object.

Section 5. On application being made by the State from whose territory a cultural object has been unlawfully removed, the court may order a measure to secure the object. The provisions of Chap. 15, Sections 2, 5, 7, 8 and 10 of the Code of Judicial Procedure shall then apply. In this context, superior title to certain property shall refer to the right of obtaining restitution of the property.

Section 6. Return proceedings shall be brought within one year of the requesting State becoming apprised of the whereabouts of the object and of who was in possession of it. Proceedings, however, may not be brought more than 30 years after the object was illegally removed. In the case of an object belonging, under section 2, to a public collection and church furnishings
enjoying special protection under the law of the requesting State, proceedings may, however, be brought within 75 years after the removal.

If the removal is no longer illegal when proceedings are brought, the claim shall be dismissed.

Compensation

Section 7. If a cultural object is to be returned, the party in possession of the object is entitled, on his own account, to fair compensation from the requesting State, if the party in possession has shown due care and attention in acquiring the object and as regards the manner in which the object was removed from the requesting State. A party who acquired the object through inheritance, bequest or gift is entitled to compensation only if the party from whom the object was acquired would have been so entitled.

The compensation shall be fixed in the proceedings concerning return of the cultural object.

Investigation

Section 8. On application being made by the authority nominated by the Government (the Central Authority), the District/City Court may order that the authority may carry out an investigation on the premises of a party in order to search for a particular cultural object which has been unlawfully removed from a State as referred to in Section 1.

Permission may be granted only if

1. there is special reason to suppose that the object sought can be found during the investigation,
2. if there is reasonable cause to fear that the party on whose premises the investigation is to be conducted will evade supplying information if he is in possession of the object and
3. the importance of the matter being taken outweighs the encroachment or other detriment which the measure implies to the party affected.

Application shall be made in writing.

If there is reasonable cause to fear that the object will be concealed or some other measure taken in order to prevent or impede return, an order as indicated in subsection one may be made without the opponent being given the opportunity of returning an opinion on the application. Nor, in such case, need the opponent be notified of the court’s order before the investigation begins.

The order takes effect immediately unless otherwise determined.

Section 9. An investigation order will show the extent to which the central authority is entitled to gain access to premises, areas of land, vehicles and craft and other spaces.

The provisions of Chap. 28, Sections 6, 7(2) and 9(1) of the Code of Judicial Procedure shall be applied in the investigation.

The authority may request executive assistance from the Enforcement Service in order to carry out the investigation. Chap. 16, Section 10 of the Execution Code shall then apply.
Section 10.
If the object sought is found in the investigation, the central authority may impound the object if there is reason to fear that the person in possession, by concealing the object or by taking some other measure, will prevent or impede return.

Section 11. The party affected by impoundment as referred to in Section 10 may file a written request for adjudication of the same with the District/City Court which adjudicated the application for a permit for the investigation. On receiving the request, the Court shall hold a hearing at the earliest possible opportunity and, failing extraordinary calls to the contrary, not later than the fourth day afterwards.
Both the party affected and the central authority shall be summoned to the hearing.
In the hearing, the authority shall state the reasons for the impoundment. The party affected shall be given the opportunity of making a statement. The hearing shall, if possible, proceed without interruption. A stay of proceedings may be ordered only if there are exceptional reasons for so doing. The Court shall make an order immediately after the hearing has been concluded.

Section 12. The Court shall decide how long the impoundment is to continue. The time thus set may not be longer than is absolutely necessary. On no account may an impoundment continue for more than three months.

Section 13. If, as provided in Section 5, a Court has ordered a measure to secure an object, an order for the impoundment of the same object shall cease to apply.

Procedural provisions

Section 14. In proceedings under this Chapter, the provisions of the Code of Judicial Procedure concerning disputes where extra-judicial settlement is not permitted shall apply.
The Judicial Transactions Act (1996:242) shall apply to the handling of questions referred to in Sections 8 and 11.
Failing provision to the contrary in this Chapter, the question of jurisdiction shall be determined as provided in Chap. 10 of the Code of Judicial Procedure.

Costs

Section 15. In cases under this Chapter, the provisions of Chap. 18 of the Code of Judicial Procedure shall apply in the matter of costs, with the following alterations. Unless the opponent of the requesting State realised or should have realised that the object had been unlawfully removed, that costs in the District/City Court shall be borne by the State claiming restitution. The same shall apply, in such circumstances, to costs in a superior court if
they were caused by the State appealing. Costs referred to in Chap. 18, Section 6 of the Code of Judicial Procedure shall always be borne, however, by the party causing them.

Section 16. The requesting State shall bear the cost of enforcement of a judgement concerning return of a cultural object.

Applicable law

Section 17. If an unlawfully removed cultural object has been returned, the ownership of the object shall be determined in accordance with the laws of the requesting State.

Annex

Categories referred to in Chap. 6, Section 2(1), paragraph 2.

A. 1. Archaeological objects more than 100 years old which are the products of:
   - land or underwater excavations and finds,
   - archaeological sites,
   - archaeological collections.
2. Elements forming an integral part of artistic, historical or religious monuments which have been dismembered, more than 100 years old.
3. Pictures and paintings executed entirely by hand, on any medium and in any material.
4. Mosaics other than those in category 1 or category 2 and drawings executed entirely by hand, on any medium and in any material.
5. Original engravings, prints, serigraphs and lithographs with their respective plates and original posters.
6. Original sculptures or statuary and copies produced by the same process as the original other than those in category 1.
7. Photographs, films and negatives thereof.
8. Incunabula and manuscripts, including maps and musical scores, singly or in collections.
9. Books more than 100 years old, singly or in collections.
10. Printed maps more than 200 years old.
11. Archives and any elements thereof, of any kind, on any medium, comprising elements more than 50 years old.

1) Which are more than fifty years old and do not belong to their originators.
12.a. Collections\textsuperscript{2} and specimens from zoological, botanical, mineralogical or anatomical collections;
b. Collections\textsuperscript{2} of historical, palaeontological, ethnographic or numismatic interest.
13. Means of transport more than 75 years old.
14. Any other antique item not included in categories A1 to A13, more than 50 years old.

The cultural objects in categories A1 to A14 are covered by this Act only if their value corresponds to, or exceeds, the financial thresholds under B.

B. Financial thresholds applicable to certain categories under A (in ecus).
\textbf{VALUE: 0 (Zero)}
- 1 (Archaeological objects)
- 2 (Dismembered monuments)
- 8 (Incunabula and manuscripts)
- 11 (Archives)
SEK 128,000
- 4 (Mosaics and drawings)
- 5 (Engravings)
- 7 (Photographs)
- 10 (Printed maps)
SEK 427,000
- 6 (Statuary)
- 9 (Books)
- 12 (Collections)
- 13 (Means of transport)
- 14 (any other item)
SEK 1,282,000
- 3 (Pictures)

The assessment of whether or not the conditions relating to financial value are fulfilled must be made when return is requested. The financial value is that of the object in the requested Member State.

\textsuperscript{2) As defined by the Court of Justice in its Judgment in Case 252/84, as follows: "Collectors' pieces within the meaning of Heading No 99.05 of the Common Customs Tariff are articles which possess the requisite characteristics for inclusion in a collection, that is to say, articles which are relatively rare, are not normally used for their original purpose, are the subject of special transactions outside the normal trade in similar utility articles and are of high value"}
Transitional provisions

1988:950
1. This Act enters into force on 1st January 1989.
2. The following enactments are repealed through this Act:
   (a) the Ancient Monuments Finds Act (1942:350),
   (b) the Historic Buildings Act (1960:690),
   (c) the Export Prevention (Various Items of Historic Interest) Act (1985:1104).
3. Decisions made under earlier legislation shall, for the purposes of the new Act, be deemed made by authority of the latter.
   The second sentence of Chap. 4, Section 16 shall apply only in cases opened after this Act enters into force.
   Earlier provisions continue to apply with regard to appeals against decisions made before 1st January 1989. Cases referred to the Government by the end of 1988 but still pending at that time will be handled in accordance with earlier provisions.
4. If a protection order or a prohibition under Section 7 of the Historic Buildings Act (1960:690) was made by the County Administrative Board before 1st July 1987, the compensation provisions applying previous to that date shall be complied with.
5. For the purposes of Chap. 3, Section 10(5), decisions made prior to the entry into force of this Act shall also be taken into account.
   In judicial proceedings under Section 5 of the Historic Buildings Act (1960:690) instigated before 1st July 1987, Section 12(2) of the said Act shall apply as worded before 1st July 1987.
6. Points 2 and 3 of the interim provisions accompanying the Export Prevention (Various Items of Historic Interest) Act (1985:1104) shall continue to apply.

1991:872
This Act enters into force on the date determined by the Government. Earlier provisions shall continue to apply with regard to judicial proceedings concerning executive assistance instigated before the said entry into force.

1994:1425
This Act enters into force on 1st January 1995. If an application has been made prior to the said entry into force, earlier provisions shall apply.

1995:72
This Act enters into force on 1st April 1995. Decisions made prior to the said entry into force shall be appealed in accordance with earlier provisions.

1995:560
This Act enters into force on 1st July 1995.
   Earlier provisions apply to permit applications received by the Central Board of National Antiquities before 1st July 1995.
Cultural Monuments Ordinance (1988:1188)
with amendments up to and including SFS 1995:1448

General provisions on consultation etc.

Section 1. Before making a decision in a matter under the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) which can entail liability for compensation or is otherwise of major importance, the County Administrative Board shall consult the Central Board of National Antiquities and the National Historical Museums, hereinafter collectively termed the Central Board of National Antiquities.

Section 2. In its supervision of heritage conservation in the county, the County Administrative Board shall co-operate with heritage conservation agencies within the county, and in particular with the county museums and corresponding museums.

Section 3. On the County Administrative Board having made a decision pursuant to the Historic Monuments Act (1988:950), a copy of the decision shall be sent immediately to the Central Board of National Antiquities.

The County Administrative Board shall further notify the Central Board of National Antiquities when the question of prosecution under Chap. 2, Section 21 or Chap. 3, Section 18 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act has arisen. The Central Board of National Antiquities shall also be notified when the question of damages on account of disregard of provisions of the same Act has arisen.

Section 4. The Central Board of National Antiquities shall notify the Land Survey Authority of such permanent archaeological sites as presumably have not yet been entered in the plan register.

Ancient monuments

Section 5. The County Administrative Board shall immediately notify the municipality of decisions in matters referred to in Chap. 2, Sections 2, 9 and 12 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950). On a decision having acquired force of law, the County Administrative Board shall notify the Land Survey Authority.

Section 6. The Central Board of National Antiquities shall notify the County Administrative Board before the authority takes a measure referred to in Chap. 2, Section 7 or 8 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act. The County Administrative Board shall consult the Central Board of National Antiquities before taking a corresponding measure. No such notification or consultation is necessary, however, if the measure is a matter of urgency.
Section 7. Before granting any party permission to take measures as referred to in Chap. 2, Section 7 or 8 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950), the County Administrative Board shall ensure that the party has sufficient knowledge to carry out the measures in a satisfactory manner.

Section 8. The County Administrative Board, a county museum, a police authority or a coast guard receiving an archaeological find or a report of an archaeological find shall immediately notify the Central Board of National Antiquities in writing of the archaeological find. The notification shall contain a brief description of the archaeological find and of the site, together with the name and address of the finder. If the finder has supplied further information concerning the circumstances of the find, this information shall be appended. The finder shall be given a copy of the notification.

Section 9. If there is presumably an owner of an object reported as an archaeological find but the owner is unknown, the authority which has received the find or the report of the find shall ensure that the find is announced through the agency of the police authority, in keeping with the provisions concerning lost property.


Historic buildings

Section 11. Before a building is declared a historic building, the County Administrative Board shall give the municipality the opportunity of stating an opinion, except where this is manifestly unnecessary.

Section 12. On a decision referred to in Chap. 3, Sections 1, 5-7, 14 and 15 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) having acquired force of law, the County Administrative Board shall notify the municipal committee or committees discharging duties in the planning and building sector.

Section 13. A historic building shall, if the County Administrative Board finds cause for so doing and the owner consents thereto, be provided, through the agency of the County Administrative Board and at the expense of the State, with a notice to the effect that the building is protected under the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act.

Section 14. The Central Board of National Antiquities shall keep a list of historic buildings in Sweden. The County Administrative Board shall keep a list of historic buildings in the county. The County Administrative Board shall also keep a list of such buildings as are referred to in Chap. 3, Section 6 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950).
Section 15. On the question arising of compensation as provided in Chap. 3, Section 10 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950), the County Administrative Board shall endeavour to bring about an extra-judicial settlement with the interested parties concerning the amount of compensation.

Section 16. The conditions for a permit as referred to in Chap. 13, Section 14 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) shall always include a condition to the effect that the appearance and state of the building before alteration are to be suitably documented.

Section 17. It follows from Chap. 3, Section 13(1) of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) that the Expropriation Act (1972:719) shall apply in certain cases concerning compensation and purchase. Provisions concerning disbursement of compensation to a tenant in tail are contained in point 6 of the transitional provision of the Expropriation Act and in Section 18 of the Expropriation Ordinance (1972:727).

Church property of historic interest

Section 18. In matters referred to in Chap. 4 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950), the Central Board of National Antiquities and the County Administrative Boards shall consult with the cathedral chapter if necessary.

Section 19. Church furnishings as referred to in Chap. 4, Section 6 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) include, for example, earlier vestments, censers, vessels, books, altarpieces, crosses and crucifixes, baptismal fonts, other paintings and works of art, ciboria, storage chests, poor-boxes, chandeliers and candlesticks, epitaphs, catchments, banners, achievements, coats of arms, armours, votive ships, church bells, musical instruments and certain earlier funeral monuments.

Section 20. On the County Administrative Board having made a decision as provided in Chap. 4, Section 3, 9 or 13 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950), a copy of the decision shall be sent to the cathedral chapter.

Section 21. On the County Administrative Board having made a decision or taken a measure as provided in Chap. 4, Section 10(2) and (3) of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950), the rural dean shall be notified of the decision or measure. If the decision or measure affects a parish of which the rural dean is the incumbent, the bishop shall be notified instead.

Section 22. Further regulations for the effectuation of Chap. 4 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) are issued by the Central Board of National Antiquities.
Safeguards against the exportation of certain items of historic interest

Section 23. Questions concerning permits for the export of items of historic interest as referred to in Chap. 5, Section 3 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) are examined by the Royal Library, the Central Board of National Antiquities, the National Archives, the National Art Museums and the Nordic Museum Foundation, as apportioned in Sections 24-28.

Section 23 a. Export licences as referred to in Council Regulation (EEC) No. 3911/92 of 9th December 1992 on the export of cultural goods are issued by the Royal Library, the Central Board of National Antiquities, the National Archives, the National Art Museums and the Nordic Museum Foundation, as apportioned in Sections 24-28. In the case of items which do not come under the provisions of Chap. 5 of the Cultural monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) but for which an export licence is required under the Council Regulations, the export licence shall be issued by the Central Board of National Antiquities.

Export licence applications shall be submitted to the Central Board of National Antiquities.

Section 24. The Royal Library examines permit applications concerning
(a) printed publications, maps and pictures,
(b) non-printed letters, diaries, manuscripts and music when the items emanate from authors and composers.

Section 25. The Nordic Museum Foundation examines permit applications concerning
(a) drinking vessels, harness and textile-working implements if they are of wood and have painted or carved decoration,
(b) folk costumes and embroidered or pattern-woven traditional textiles,
(c) tapestry paintings,
(d) furniture, mirrors and boxes,
(e) long-case clocks, wall clocks and table clocks,
(f) signed faïences,
(g) musical instruments,
(h) firearms, edged weapons and defensive weapons,
(i) Sami (Lapp) artefacts,
(j) technical models and prototypes, as well as scientific instruments.

Applications concerning furniture, mirrors and boxes as well as long-case clocks, wall clocks and table clocks referred to in Chap. 5, Section 5 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) shall, however, be examined by the National Art Museums as provided in Section 27.

Applications concerning boxes, edged weapons and defensive weapons emanating from a church building or from another ecclesiastical building or burial ground in this country shall, however, be examined by the Central Board of National Antiquities as provided in Section 28.
Section 26. The National Archives examine permit applications concerning
(a) manuscripts on parchment or paper,
(b) non-printed minutes, letters, diaries, manuscripts, music and accounting
records,
(c) hand-drawn maps and drawings.
Applications concerning such non-printed matters, diaries, manuscripts
and music as emanate from authors and composers shall, however, be
examined by the Royal Library as provided in Section 24.

Section 27. The National Art Museums examine permit applications
concerning
(a) furniture, mirrors and boxes, as well as long-case clocks, wall clocks and
table clocks referred to in Chap. 5, Section 5 of the Cultural Monuments
(etc.) Act (1988:950),
(b) paintings, drawings and sculptures,
(c) ceramic, glass, gold, silver, bronze, porphyry and ivory objects, and
(d) chandeliers and woven tapestries.
Applications concerning such paintings and sculptures, gold, silver and
bronze objects and chandeliers emanating from a church building or other
ecclesiastical building or burial ground in this country shall, however, be
examined by the Central Board of National Antiquities as provided in
Section 28.

Section 28. The Central Board of National Antiquities examines permit
applications concerning
(a) boxes,
(b) edged weapons and defensive weapons,
(c) paintings and sculptures,
(d) objects of gold, silver and bronze,
(e) chandeliers,
insofar as the objects aforesaid emanate from a church building or another
ecclesiastical building or burial ground in this country.

Section 29. Regulations concerning charges as referred to in Chap. 5, Section
14 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) are determined by the
Central Board of National Antiquities, after consulting the permit-issuing
authority concerned and the National Audit Bureau.

Section 30. More detailed regulations for giving effect to Chap. 5 of the
Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) are issued by the Central Board
of National Antiquities.

Return of cultural objects

Section 31. The Central Board of National Antiquities is the central
authority as provided in Chap. 6 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act
Section 32. As central authority, the Central Board of National Antiquities shall
1. on application being made by another State included in the European Economic Area (EEA), search for more exactly indicated cultural objects which have been unlawfully removed from that State and identify the party in possession of the object,
2. notify States concerned within the EEA when a cultural object has been found in Sweden which has presumably been unlawfully removed from another State included in the EEA and receive corresponding notifications,
3. make it possible for the competent authorities in the state which can claim return of such an object under Chap. 6 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) to verify that it is a cultural object and be such a competent authority in Sweden,
4. in co-operation with the State concerned, take necessary measures to preserve a cultural object discovered as referred to in point 2,
5. take necessary measures to prevent actions for the purpose of avoiding return,
6. act as intermediary between the requesting State and the party in possession of the object, with regard to its return,
7. notify the central authority of the State where the Swedish State has brought proceedings for return and receive corresponding notifications,
8. notify central authorities in other States of the instigation of return proceedings in Sweden and receive corresponding notifications, and
9. in other respects co-operate with central authorities in other States.

Verification as referred to in subsection 1, paragraph 3 shall be effected within two months of notification having been made as provided in paragraph 2 of the same subsection. Failing this, the provisions of paragraphs 4 and 5 of the same subsection shall not apply.

Further provisions

Section 33. The Central Board of National Antiquities or, by authority of the same, the County Administrative Board shall represent the State in judicial proceedings referred to in Chap. 2, Section 25(2) and Chap. 3, Section 20 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950).

Transitional provisions

1994:1524
Section 23 a of this Ordinance enters into force on the day when the Act (1994:1500) occasioned by Sweden's affiliation to the European Union enters into force, other provisions on 1st January 1995.

1994:1448
1. This Ordinance enters into force on 1st January 1996.
2. Earlier provisions continue to apply with regard to real property registration authorities established under the Municipal Property Subdivision Authorities and Real Property Registration Authorities Act (1971:133).
The Heritage Conservation Grants Ordinance (1993:379)

Introductory provisions

Section 1. Insofar as funding is available, State Grants under this Ordinance may be made towards
1. alteration etc. of housing development of historic interest,
2. care of settlement of historic interest,
3. care of cultural landscapes and archaeological remains,
4. archaeological examination in connection with housing construction,
5. archaeological examination in connection with minor enterprises, and
6. information etc. in conjunction with ancient monuments and heritage sites.

Alteration etc. of housing developments of historic interest

Section 2. In connection with the alteration, renovation and maintenance of housing development, grants may be made towards historically justified additional expenditure, such as the additional expense of historically justified building works and the cost of participation by special experts in the investigation, planning and conduct of the work. Grants may also be made towards the underpinning of dwelling houses of historic interest.

Section 3. Grants may be made only if the settlement will presumably be preserved for the future.

Section 4. Grants equalling not more than 90 per cent of the additional expense may be made towards the care of historic buildings and settlement deserving of building heritage status, together with other valuable settlement in areas of national interest for heritage conservation.

Grants equalling up to 50 per cent of the additional expense may be made for other settlement of outstanding historic interest.

The Central Board for National Antiquities and the National Historical Museums (the Central Board of National Antiquities) may permit larger grants to be made if there are special reasons for doing so.

Section 5. Grants may be made towards historically justified additional expense on the care mainly of settlement other than dwelling houses. Grants may not be made if the measures augment the utility value.

Grants are subject to the provisions of Sections 3 and 4.

Care of cultural landscapes and archaeological remains

Section 6. Grants may be made towards measures for the care of cultural landscapes and archaeological remains, such as reinstatement of old enclosures and overflow installations, the purchase of fencing, felling and clearance and restoration of ruins.
Archaeological examination in connection with housing construction

Section 7. Grants may be made for investigation and other measures as provided in Chap. 2, Section 13 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) if the archaeological remains are situated in an area of continuous earlier housing development and are affected by supplementary of infill development, or if they are situated in an area where the supply of suitably located and developable land is limited and there is a great need of housing.

Section 8. Grants may only be made if
1. the archaeological remains have no visible marking above ground,
2. the materialisation of the building development is a matter of major public concern,
3. there is no possibility of adapting the building development in such a way that permanent archaeological remains will be unaffected,
4. the cost of the measures is high and
5. special antiquarian qualities will not be damaged by the enterprise.

Section 9. The grants shall correspond to the cost payable by the entrepreneur under Chap. 2, Section 14 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950). Cost as aforesaid shall not be taken to include the cost of machine time and heavy labour.
Grants may be made subject to conditions concerning the design of new building development.

Archaeological examination in connection with minor enterprises

Section 10. Grants may be made towards investigation and other measures as provided in Chap. 2, Section 13 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) which, under the said Act, are payable by the entrepreneur if the enterprise
1. is occasioned by an official decision or some other coercive circumstance, or
2. is of limited proportions and, having regard to the circumstances, it is found reasonable that the entrepreneur should be relieved of the cost of the archaeological measures.
An enterprise entailing, for example, minor changes in the use of a building, a structure or an area of land can be deemed an enterprise of limited proportions.

Section 11. Grants may not be made to a national, county council or municipal agency.

Information etc. in conjunction with ancient monuments and heritage sites

Section 12. Grants may be made towards measures to make heritage sites and ancient monuments available to the general public and in order to supply information about them.
Common provisions

Section 13. Grants may cover the whole or part of the amount of the costs, unless otherwise prescribed.

Section 14. Questions concerning grants are examined by the Central Board of National Antiquities or, following authorisation by the Central Board of National Antiquities, by the County Administrative Board.

Section 15. Applications for grants shall be submitted to the County Administrative Board. If the County Administrative Board itself is not to examine the matter, it shall transmit the application documents to the Central Board of National Antiquities together with a statement of its own opinion.

Section 16. Applications shall be made on a form defined by the Central Board of National Antiquities.

Section 17. The authority deciding on the grant may define conditions for the use of the grant, antiquarian participation, documentation, inspection and other accounting and preservation. The decision shall indicate the length of time for which the grant is available.

Section 18. When the measures to which the grant refers have been carried out, an account of the measures shall be given to and, except where unnecessary, the measures inspected by the authority which decided on the grant or by some other agency appointed by that authority.

Section 19. Grants are disbursed on request after the measures and costs to which the grant refers being finally approved by the decision-making authority.

Grants as provided in Section 1, points 4 and 5 may be disbursed directly to the party who carried out the investigation or the measure.

Part of the grant may be disbursed in advance if there are special reasons for so doing. An advance payment may be made subject to conditions concerning its use and concerning surety or other security.

Section 20. The authority which made a decision concerning a grant may revoke the decision and demand partial or full repayment of the grant if
1. the recipient of the grant has furnished incorrect information or otherwise caused a grant to be incorrectly made or made at an excessive amount,
2. a grant has otherwise been made incorrectly or at an excessive amount and the recipient of the grant ought reasonably to have realised this,
3. a grant has been used contrary to prescribed conditions,
4. the condition applying to the grant have otherwise not been complied with, or
5. a decision concerning liability for costs which occasioned a grant as provided in Section 1, points 4 and 5 is amended in such a way as to reduce the liability incurred by the recipient of the grant.
Section 21. Decisions by the Central Board of National Antiquities or the County Administrative Board pursuant to this Ordinance are final.

Transitional provisions

1993:379
1. This Ordinance enters into force on 1st July 1993.
2. The following are repealed through this Ordinance:
   (a) the State Grants (Conservation of Settlement of Historic Interest) Ordinance (1981:447),
   (b) the Permanent Archaeological Remains (Grants Towards Investigation Costs etc.) Ordinance (1988:1189).
3. The provision of Section 6(2) of the Permanent Archaeological Remains (Grants Towards Investigation Costs etc.) Ordinance (1988:1189) shall apply in matters concerning grants towards the cost of examination etc. of permanent archaeological remains as provided in Chap. 2, Section 13 of the Cultural Monuments (etc.) Act (1988:950) if the decision entailing liability for costs under Chap. 2, Section 14 of the same Act was made before 1st July 1993.

1994:323
This Ordinance enters into force on 1st July 1994.
The Environmental Code

The Environmental Code
The Environmental Code

Extensive work has now continued for almost a decade with the reform of Swedish environmental law. The Social Democratic Government was able finally in December 1997 to present a proposal for an Environmental Code to the Riksdag (Swedish Parliament) (Government Bill 1997/98:45). The proposal was supported by the Environmental Party and the Left Party. The Government has subsequently handed over a proposal for consequential legislation to the Riksdag (Government Bill 1997/98:90). The Riksdag will deal with the proposal during the spring of 1998. In parallel with the Riksdag procedure, the Government Offices are undertaking major work to produce ordinances under the Environmental Code. It is intended that the Environmental Code and the other legislative amendments will enter into force on 1 January 1999.

Major legislation

The rules contained within 15 acts have been amalgamated in the Environmental Code. The acts are:

- the Natural Resources Act,
- the Nature Conservancy Act,
- the Flora and Fauna (Measures Relating to Protected Species) Act,
- the Environmental Protection Act,
- the Health Protection Act,
- the Water Act,
- the Agricultural Land Management Act,
- the Genetically Modified Organisms Act,
- the Chemical Products Act,
- the Biological Pesticides (Advanced Testing) Act,
- the Pesticides (Spreading over Forest Land) Act,
- the Fuels (Sulphur Content) Act,
- the Public Cleansing Act,
- the Dumping of Waste in Water (Prohibition) Act, and
- the Environmental Damage Act.

As many similar rules in current statutes have been replaced with common rules, the number of provisions has reduced. The Environmental Code is nonetheless a major piece of legislation. The Code contains 33 chapters comprising almost 500 sections. However, it is only the fundamental environmental rules that are included in the Environmental Code. More detailed provisions will be laid down in ordinances, which are made by the Government.

Three reasons to enact an Environmental Code

*The present environmental legislation is difficult to comprehend*

The present Swedish environmental legislation consists of a multitude of statutes. Those who conduct operations that may be harmful to the environment must comply with rules under several statutes. Different acts contain rules on how the activity is to be conducted
and concerning permit requirements. It is difficult for those conducting activities, public authorities and other to comprehend the regulatory structure. A considerable improvement is effected by the Environmental Code as the main environmental statutes have been amalgamated.

*At present a number of operations are inadequately regulated*

Several of the most environmentally destructive operations are inadequately regulated at present. Roads and railways may be mentioned as examples. Through the Environmental Code, the same fundamental requirements will be placed on all operations.

*New environmental problems have been discovered*

Sweden is a pioneer in the environmental field and has been so for many years. For example, a satisfactory regulation of point discharges from industry and similar environmentally hazardous activities has existed for almost thirty years. However, in recent years interest has focused on the aggregate environmental effect of many diffuse sources of pollution, for example, from road traffic. The Environmental Code regulates all operations that contribute to a poor environment.

**PART ONE**

**Overall provisions**

**The objectives and scope of the Environmental Code (Chapter 1)**

The Environmental Code opens with provisions on the objectives of the Environmental Code. These provisions are of fundamental importance for the interpretation of the substantive provisions of the Environmental Code, not least the general rules on consideration.

The provisions of the Environmental Code are aimed at promoting sustainable development whereby present and future generations will be guaranteed a healthy and good environment. Sustainable development is based on the insight that nature is worthy of protection and that the right of humans to alter and utilise nature is linked to responsibility to manage nature well.

The Environmental Code will be applied so that
- the health of humans and the environment is protected against damage and nuisance, irrespective of whether these are caused by pollution or other influences,
- valuable natural and cultural environments are protected and conserved,
- biological diversity is preserved,
- land, water and the physical environment generally are used so that, from an ecological, social, cultural and socio-economic viewpoint, the long-term good management of resources is assured, and
- reuse and recycling together with other management of material, raw materials and energy are promoted so that an eco-cycle is attained.

The Environmental Code has a wide scope. It is not possible to specify the scope in any particular section. Instead, the scope is indicated by the rules themselves.
The fundamental rules of the Environmental Code apply, in principle, to all human activity that may harm the environment. The general rules of consideration are the most central provisions. These indicate that operations must be conducted and measures taken so that harm to the health of humans and the environment is averted. Simultaneously, the efficient management of land, water and other resources is promoted. Unless otherwise provided, the rules of the Environmental Code apply to all operations and measures that affect the environment. It is immaterial whether the operation or measure takes place as part of a commercial operation or if it is conducted by a private individual. Thus, the Environmental Code applies to everything from major projects, such as building and operating hydroelectricity plants or motorways, to small individual measures, such as washing a car with detergents or composting household waste.

However, many provisions in the Environmental Code have a more limited scope. There is a need of special provisions in certain fields. Special provisions exist, for example, on protected geographical areas, water undertakings, genetic technology and handling of chemicals.

Many operations that fall within the scope of the Environmental Code are also subject to other acts. Examples of such operations include the construction of roads and railways, mining and forestry. The Environmental Code applies in parallel with these other acts, in these cases the Roads Act, Railway Construction Act, Minerals Act and Forestry Conservation Act. Those who build roads or railways, mine minerals or conduct forestry operations must thus observe the rules of both the Environmental Code and the special act.

**General rules of consideration, etc. (Chapter 2)**

Chapter 2 contains general rules of considerations applicable to all measures, except those of negligible significance for the individual case. This is a major change compared to the current law. At present, similar rules are only found for special fields, for example, environmentally dangerous activities, water undertakings and handling chemicals. Furthermore, the present rules do not impose the same requirements as the rules of consideration in the Environmental Code.

Whether the measure is taken within the framework of a commercial operation or not is of no importance. Nor is it of any importance whether the operation requires a permit or not. The rules of consideration must be observed by everybody, irrespective of any intervention on the part of a public authority. The rules lay down common requirements for all activities that involve a risk of harm to the environment.

The party exercising the activity is, through the consideration of permits and similar procedures and supervision, liable to prove that the general rules of consideration of the Environmental Code are complied with. Thus, the burden of proof is reversed.

**Precautionary measures**

The fundamental rule for consideration in the Environmental Code means that everybody who is to take a measure must perform those protective measures, observe the limitations and take the precautionary measures that are required in order that the measure will not harm health of the environment. The rule is a natural consequence of the Polluter Pays...
Principle (PPP) prepared by the OECD in the early 1970s. The obligation to take precautionary measures is also closely linked to the internationally recognised precautionary principle. According to this principle, precautionary measures must be taken as soon as there is reason to assume that a measure may injure human health or the environment. The person conducting the operation cannot excuse himself by the absence of complete scientific evidence that harm arise.

Examples of appropriate precautionary measures include: the minimisation of emissions by the use of a particular filter or careful purification of waste water; that garden waste is not burned during unfavourable wind conditions; the erection of noise barriers; that chemicals are dealt with on a hard surface so that spills do not penetrate the ground; that dams are built in accordance with safety requirements and without constituting migration obstacles to fish; that the number of animals in agriculture is limited; or that a person arranging outdoor recreation for others informs the participants about the meaning of the right of common access (everybody's right - Sw. Allmunsrätten). When an activity requires a permit, it will be appropriate to impose conditions under the section.

Best possible technology

Commercial operations must apply the best possible technology to avoid damage. The technology must, from the technical and financial viewpoint, be industrially feasible to apply within the trade in question. This means that it must be available and not only exist at an experimental stage. However, the technology does not have to be located within Sweden. In the case of existing activities, a certain transitional period is sometimes required for the introduction of equipment corresponding to what is considered to represent the best possible technology.

Knowledge

It is reasonable that a party intending to commence an operation first acquires the knowledge required to determine the environmental effects that may arise. There is a special rule concerning this. There is, of course, a difference in the requirements that may be imposed concerning a private individual's knowledge of the effect of various everyday measures on the environment and the requirements that may be imposed on someone responsible for operating industrial activities when choosing, for example, various chemical products required for the activity. However, it is always the possible effect of a measure, and not whom it is that takes it, which determines which knowledge is necessary.

Localisation principle

The choice of place is of great importance for which environmental disturbances arise. As regards operations and measure that utilise land or water areas, except where entirely temporarily, a place must be chosen that is suitable having regard to the objectives and resource management provisions of the Environmental Code.

Sometimes, several places may be suitable for an activity. When choosing between these places, such a place must be chosen whereby the purpose may be attained with the least intrusion and nuisance to human health and the environment. Thus, the best place must be chosen.
Examples of factors that are relevant for the choice of place include sensitivity to discharges to areas of water, nature conservation at the place where the operation is to be conducted and the distance to housing areas.

The localisation provision is of greatest significance when a place is to be chosen for an operation that has not yet commenced. However, the provision also applies to the extension of existing installations. It will also be applied when reconsidering permits. In that case, requirements may be imposed for relocation. However, the requirements laid down must not be unreasonable.

The resource management and the eco-cycle principles

Everybody conducting an operation or taking measures must conserve raw materials and energy and also utilise opportunities of reuse and recycling. In the first instance renewable sources of energy should be utilised. The provision represents the resource management and eco-cycle principles.

As regards both of the principles, the best effects are achieved in conjunction with design and manufacture. The provisions will be applied, inter alia, when considering permits for environmentally hazardous activities. This extends the ambit of permit considerations compared with today.

The product choice principle

Everybody who is to take a measure must avoid using or selling chemical products or biotechnical organisms that can harm human health or the environment, if these may be replaced with such products or organisms that may be assumed to be less hazardous. Corresponding requirements apply as regards goods containing or which have been dealt with a chemical product or biotechnical organism. The provisions express the product choice principle, or the substitution principle as it was previously known.

Chemical product means a chemical substance or preparation of chemical substances. Biotechnical organism means a product that has been specially produced to act as a pesticide or for some other technological purpose or which completely or partially consists of or contains living micro-organisms, nematodes, insects or spiders.

An assessment must be made in every individual case. Prohibition of the use or sales can never be imposed generally for a product, organism or goods. Instead, general prohibitions of chemical products that are so hazardous that they cannot be permitted under any circumstances, and also prohibitions of such products where equally effective substitutes involve a manifest advantage from the environmental viewpoint, may be imposed under the provisions of the chapter of the Environmental Code dealing with chemical products.

It should be observed that the product choice principle does not only apply to commercial sale or use. The rule also applies to a private individual who takes a measure. When a car owner washes his/her car and is to purchase detergents for this at a garage, he/she must choose the substance that is the least hazardous to the environment as possible yet nevertheless cleans the car. A correct choice presupposes that the goods are labelled in such a manner that the consumer obtains correct information about the properties of the product.
Rules concerning this are included in the chapter on chemical products and biotechnical organisms.

_Reasonableness rule_

The requirement of consideration contained in the rules of consideration described here apply to the extent that it may not be regarded as unreasonable to satisfy them. When making this assessment, the benefit of the precautionary measures is compared with the expense of such measures. Balancing these must not mean that an environmental quality norm is neglected. It is the task of the party conducting the operation to show that the expense of the measure is not environmentally justified or that it is unreasonably burdensome.

The nature of the nuisance, together with the hazard involved and its magnitude, is of course important when assessing reasonableness. Furthermore, the level of sensitivity of the area where the influence will take place and the sensitivity of those exposed to the disturbance are factors which must be taken into account. Special requirements may be imposed, for example, in an area that is already subject to severe burdens or an area containing rare fauna or flora. Furthermore, it is more pressing to limit noise in housing areas than in industrial areas.

The stop rule presented below states the lowest level that may be required from the viewpoint of health and environment. There can never be any question of limiting this requirement for the operation so that this level is not achieved, irrespective of the cost of the measures required to attain this minimum level.

_Liability to remedy damage_

The principle that the polluter pays involves a liability for a party who has caused environmental damage to remedy the damage. Therefore, under a special rule, everyone who has taken a measure that has caused damage to the environment is liable to remedy the damage. This applies irrespective of whether the operation has been discontinued or transferred. The liability applies until the nuisance has ceased. The scope of the liability is regulated in detail by Chapter 10.

The provision does not always mean that it is the party who is responsible who must take the actual measures to remedy the damage. In some instances a better result may be attained by the liability relating to the expense of the remedy.

_The stop rule_

The Environmental Code's rules of consideration impose stringent requirements. Nonetheless, it cannot be excluded that an operation that satisfies these requirements has such effects on the environment that the operation cannot be accepted. A stop rule is therefore required which ensures that operations may not be conducted that have unacceptable consequences. It should be able to apply the stop rule as a last resort to ensure that acceptable protection of human health and the environment is attained.

According to the stop rule, measures that may cause damage of substantial importance to human health and the environment may only be taken if there are special reasons. Only the Government can grant exceptions under the stop rule. The Government may then set the
nuisance in relation to the social benefit of the operation. It must be possible to prove that
the operation involves advantages that from the public or individual viewpoint clearly
outweigh the nuisance. Examples of operations that may involve exceptions from the stop
rule include installations for dealing with hazardous waste, for example, to deal with batter-
ies containing lead, certain transport installations of great importance to the infrastructure
and certain defence installations.

If there is a risk that a large number of people will be subject to a substantial deterioration
in their living conditions or a risk of a significant deterioration of the environment, the
power of the Government to issue exceptions is further limited. The operation must in that
case be of extraordinary importance from the public viewpoint. A relaxation may never be
granted if the operation may be feared to cause a deterioration of public health generally.

Fundamental provisions for management of land and water areas
(Chapter 3)

Chapter 3 of the Environmental Code includes fundamental provisions for the manage-
ement of land and water areas. These provisions must be applied when considering permits
and similar procedures under the Environmental Code and a number of other acts, including,
inter alia, the Planning and Building Act, the Roads Act and the Minerals Act.

The main rule is that land and water areas must be used for the or those purposes for which
the areas are more suited having regard to their nature and location together with existing
needs. Preference shall be given to such use as involves, from the public viewpoint, good
management. Major land and water areas that are not at all or only insignificantly affected
by extraction operations or other intrusion into the environment must be protected as far
as possible from measures that can manifestly influence the nature of the area.

Following that a list is given of land and water areas that are in particular need of protec-
tion, for example, because they are sensitive from the ecological viewpoint, contain valu-
able minerals or are especially suited for industrial installations. Such areas must as far as
possible be protected against measures that may harm these interests. If the areas are of na-
tional interest, the protective principle is absolute. The areas that are of national interest
will be identified through collaboration between various public authorities.

Special provisions for management of land and water for certain areas of
Sweden (Chapter 4)

Chapter 4 of the Environmental Code contains special provisions for management of land
and water for certain areas of Sweden. Geographical areas are listed that are, in their en-
tirety, considered to be of national interest for various purposes. For example, it may be
mentioned that hydro-electricity plants and similar water undertakings may not be con-
ducted in the River Tornet, River Kalix, River Piteä and River Vindel since number of
other specially listed lengths of river and watercourses.

Furthermore, the area Ulriksdal-Haga-Brunnsväken-Djurgården in Stockholm is a national
city park. Within the park, new building may only take place and other measures taken if
this can be done without intruding into the park landscape or natural environment and provided that the natural and cultural value of the historical landscape is not otherwise impaired.

**Environmental quality norms (Chapter 5)**

An important new provision in the Environmental Code is the possibility to introduce environmental quality norms. According to these rules, the Government may issue regulations for certain geographical areas or for the whole of Sweden on the quality for land, water, air or the environment generally, if this is necessary for the long-term protection of human health or the environment or to alleviate damage. Such regulations are referred to as environmental quality norms. Norms that Sweden is liable to introduce under EC rules may also be issued by authorities other than the Government.

Environmental quality norms will specify the levels of pollution and level of disturbance that humans may be exposed to without risk of nuisance of significance or which the environment or nature may be subjected to without danger of manifest nuisance. The levels of environmental quality norms may not be contravened after a certain stated time. The norms must specify, for example, the maximum or minimum amounts of chemicals in land, water or air or the maximum levels of noise. Environmental quality norms may also state the highest or lowest water levels or flows in a watercourse or the highest or lowest amount of water in an organism to serve as a guide for assessing the condition prevailing in the environment.

The Environment Protection Agency has proposed that environmental quality norms are introduced for sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and lead in outdoor air. The Agency will continue its work and propose additional norms. It is significant to the work with producing environmental quality norms that Sweden, as a member of the EU, is obliged to have certain norms.

Public and local authorities must ensure that environmental quality norms are attained when they consider permits and similar approvals. This applies both to determinations under the Environmental Code and to other acts, for example, the Planning and Building Act, Roads Act and Nuclear Technology Act. A permit may not be issued for an operation that contributes to an environmental quality norm being contravened. Furthermore, a permit may be reconsidered if the operation contributes to a material extent to an environmental quality norm being contravened.

Even when public and local authorities exercise supervision or issue regulations, environmental quality norms must be satisfied. The norms must also be observed when projecting and planning. Municipal plans under the Planning and Building Act may not be issued in contravention of the norms. A programme of measures must be prepared if necessary to attain the environmental quality norm or if a programme of measures is called for under EC law. The programme of measures is prepared by the Government of another authority or municipality.

The programme of measures must state the measures that are to be taken to satisfy the environmental quality norms, which authorities and municipalities must ensure that these measures are taken and when the measures are to be implemented. Examples of measures
that may be prescribed include: requiring applications to be made for the reconsideration of permits for existing operations; the issue of rules for operations that do not have a permit; contact been made with other countries that have activities affecting the norm; economic control mechanisms being applied; and educational/training measures.

The programme of measures is as such not binding for individuals. Consequently, a right of appeal against such a programme has not been included. However, the Government may decide that particular programmes of measures must be considered by the Government. For example, this may apply to programmes of measures affecting national defence and to programmes of measures required according to EC directives.

When an authority or municipality has prepared a programme of measures, it should inform those affected. This may, by way of example, be implemented through advertisements in local and national newspapers.

The programme of measures must be reconsidered if necessary, and in any event, every fifth year.

**Environmental impact statements and other basis for decisions (Chapter 6)**

When making permit decisions and other decisions that are of significance for the protection of human health and the environment and the resource management of land, water and other resources it is important that the preconditions for the environment are taken into account. Decisions should therefore be based on an analysis of the impact of the decision on these interests. This is achieved by environmental impact statements (EIS). The rules on environmental impact statements are made substantially more stringent in the Environmental Code.

The purpose of an environmental impact statement is to provide a better basis in preparation of a decision. The statement should be included as part of the basis for the decision and facilitate an overall assessment of a planned operations effect on the environment, health and management of natural resources. In order to achieve this objective, questions concerning the effect on the environment must be raised at an early stage and be included as part of the basis for decision during the entire process leading to the permit decision. The consequences for the environment must from the outset influence deliberations and negotiations preceding the decision. The sector of the public affected must at a similarly early stage be afforded an opportunity of participating and influencing the work with the environmental impact statement.

The procedure for preparation of an environmental impact statement and the requirements for these are dealt with in Chapter 6 of the Environmental Code. These provisions are applied in the event of, *inter alia*, permit procedures under the Environmental Code and in accordance with rules prescribed by other statutes, for example the Roads Act, Railway Construction Act and the Minerals Act.

According to the rules of the Environmental Code on environmental impact statements, everyone who intends to take a measure that requires a permit must consult, at an early stage, with the county administrative board and private parties who may be assumed to be
particularly affected. Following consultation, the county administrative board must decide whether the measure can be assumed to involve a significant impact on the environment. The Government will prescribe that particular types of measures may always be assumed to involve a substantial environmental impact.

A decision that a measure may be assumed to have a substantial environmental impact involves a start signal for a procedure with an environmental impact assessment. The person conducting the operation must then also consult other government authorities, municipalities and organisations together with the public widely. Consultation will relate to the localisation, extent, design and environmental impact of the measure together with the content and preparation of the environmental impact statement. It is only following these steps that an environmental impact statement can be completed and an application for a permit made.

There are mandatory requirements relating to the content of environmental impact statements in the case of measures that may be assumed to involve a substantial environmental impact. Such statements must contain, *inter alia*, information required to assess the environmental impact, a description of the measures planned to avert damage and a report concerning alternative places and alternative designs. As regards measures that cannot be assumed to involve substantial environmental impact, this same information is included in the statement to the extent considered necessary having regard to the nature and extent of the measure.

When an environmental impact statement has been prepared in a case concerning an environmentally hazardous activity or water undertaking, public notice of this must be given together with the application. Public notice of the environmental impact statement must also be given in other matters if the activity may be assumed to cause substantial environmental impact. Following that, the application and the environmental impact statement must be held available for the public, who are also afforded an opportunity of expressing their wishes.

The permit authority must in a special decision or in conjunction with a determination of the matter decide on whether the environmental impact statement satisfies the requirements of the Environmental Code. A decision on this may not be appealed against separately. The authority must take the content of the statement into account when they consider the application.

The party conducting the operation must pay for the environmental impact statement and the procedure with environmental impact assessment.

The chapter on environmental impact statements concludes with special provisions about plans and the documentary basis for plans. Every authority responsible for applying the Environmental Code must, according to these provisions, ensure that such plans under the Planning and Building Act and such documentary planning bases as are required to demonstrate issues concerning land and water management are available in the matter. The county administrative board is charged with the task of compiling such planning information.
PART TWO
Protection of nature

Protection of areas (Chapter 7)

National parks

A land or water area belonging to the State may, with the consent of the Riksdag, be declared to be a national park. The purpose is to preserve major conjoined areas of particular kinds of landscape in their natural state or in a substantially unaltered condition.

Special provisions on how the area shall be conserved and administered are issued for each national park. Limitations may be imposed on the possibility of using in various ways land and water areas in national parks.

The first nine national parks were established as early as 1909: Abisko, Garphyttan, Gotska Sandö, Hamra, Pieljekaise, Sarek, Stora Sjöfallet, Svanjillet and Ångö. At present there are 25 national parks in Sweden. The most recent park established is Tresticklan in Dalsland. The Government has recently proposed that Färnebofjärden in the lower part of Dalälven is designated as a national park.

Nature reserves and cultural reserves

Land and water areas may be declared nature reserves by the county administrative board or the municipality. The purpose of this shall be to preserve biological diversity, conserve and protect valuable natural environments and satisfy the needs of the area for outdoor activities. An area required to protect, reinstate or create new valuable natural environments or living environments for species of special protective value may also be declared to be a nature reserve.

The Environmental Code's protective form 'nature reserve' replaces the previous protective forms of 'nature reserve' and 'nature conservancy area'. At the same time the rules are supplemented with new provisions whereby land and water areas may be declared to be cultural reserves. The purpose with this should be to protect valuable culturally characteristic landscapes.

In a decision to create a nature reserve or cultural reserve, the required limitations on the right to use land and water areas must be stated. Examples of such limitations include prohibition against building, erection of fences, ditching, tree-felling, hunting, fishing and use of pesticides. A limitation may involve prohibition of access to the area for the whole or part of the year. Furthermore, the landowner may be obliged to tolerate the construction of, for example, roads or resting huts or thinning out and clearing work. It is indicated by the chapter of the Environmental Code dealing with compensation that landowners are entitled, in certain cases, to compensation for damage.

The county administrative board or municipality may issue a relaxation from the regulations applicable in a nature reserve or cultural reserve. A relaxation may only be granted if damage to the natural or cultural value is compensated. The compensation measures need not necessarily take place within the reserve.
Natural monuments

A specially distinctive natural object may be declared to be a natural monument by the county administrative board or municipality, if it is in need of special protection or care. Examples of such objects are old oak trees, rock formations and cauldrons. Today it is rather unusual for objects to be declared natural monuments.

Biotype protection areas

Small land and water areas that comprise living environments for threatened species of fauna and flora or which are otherwise especially worthy of protection may be declared to be biotype protection areas. Such declarations may relate to individual areas or all areas of a particular kind.

A decision that a particular area should be a biotype protection area is made by the county administrative board or the national board of forestry. Such individual decisions may be issued concerning, *inter alia*, meadows, scree, forested ravines, alder marshes and ancient hazel groves. General decisions that all areas of a particular kind should be biotype protection areas are made by the Government instead. Examples of the latter areas are avenues, springs with surrounding wetlands in agricultural land, uncultivated stone mounds in agricultural land and willow banks.

Measures may not be taken within biotype protection areas that may harm the natural environment. Relaxations may only be granted in those cases where the Government has decided that all areas of a particular kind should be biotype protection areas.

Fauna protection areas and flora protection areas

If, in addition to the special species protection under Chapter 8 and the provisions of the hunting and fishing legislation, special protection is required for a species of fauna or flora in an area, the county administrative board or municipality may limit the hunting or fishing rights or the rights of the public or landowner to stay in the area. This form of protection will be used to protect, *inter alia*, birds and seals.

Shore protection areas

A special shore protection applies by the sea, inland lakes and watercourses. The purpose of shore protection is to protect the preconditions for outdoor activities of the public and to preserve good living conditions of fauna and flora on land and in water.

Shore protection comprises, according to the main rule, generally all land and water areas up to 100 metres from the shoreline. The area may in individual cases be extended to at most 300 metres from the shoreline. If the area is obviously of no significance for the satisfaction of the purposes of the shoreline protection, a decision may instead be made to limit the shoreline protection. The protection may also be limited if the area is subject to a detailed plan or area regulations under the Planning and Building Act.

Within the shoreline protection area a prohibition applies against all measures, for example, construction of new buildings, fences or piers or the placement of waterline cabins for lei-
sure houses. The county administrative board or municipality may, in certain circumstances, grant relaxation from the prohibition.

*Environmental protection areas*

A major land or water area may be declared to be an environmental protection area by the Government, if special rules are required because the area is exposed to pollution or does not satisfy an environmental quality norm. An older form of protection corresponding to this has been used to protect Ringsjön in Scania and Laholm Bay.

The Government or the county administrative board shall issue regulations for environmental protection areas concerning protective measures, limitations and other precautionary measures to be taken when conducting activities within the area. An example of such a precautionary measure is the limitation of the use of manure.

*Water protection areas*

A land or water area may be declared to be a water protection area by the county administrative board or municipality in order to protect ground or surface water supplies that are used or which may be used as a source of water. The county administrative board or the municipality may issue rules limiting the right to use the land units affected by a water protection area. A prohibition may, for example, be issued against dealing with petroleum products and other chemicals, spreading of manure or use of pesticides, infiltration of domestic wastewater and municipal drainage water together with boat traffic.

*Interim prohibition*

When a question has been raised about whether an area or an object should be protected as a nature reserve, cultural reserve, natural monument or water protection area, the county administrative board or the municipality may issue prohibitions, valid for at most three years, against measures being taken that contravene the purpose of the intended protection. The prohibition may in special circumstances be extended for a further two years at the most.

*Special protection areas and special conservation areas*

The Government may declare an area to be a special protection area, if the area under the EC Bird Protection Directive is of particular significance. Furthermore, an area shall be designated as a particular conservation area under the EC Species and Habitat Directive if the Commission has designated the area as one of interest to the Community.

Special protection and special conservation areas do not constitute independent forms of protection. The necessary protection must exist in accordance with other provisions of the Environmental Code or other legislation, for example, the rules concerning nature reserves. Relaxations from the regulations for such a nature reserve may not be issued without the permission of the Government. However, this does not apply if it is obvious that the activity will not cause more than insignificant harm to the nature value of the area.
Special provisions for the protection of fauna and flora species
(Chapter 8)

Fauna and flora species are protected by various provisions of the Environmental Code and other legislation, primarily hunting and fishing legislation. These provisions are supplemented by special provisions on the protection of fauna and flora included in Chapter 8 of the Environmental Code.

Prohibition against harming fauna and flora species

Prohibitions against killing, injuring or capturing wild living animals or to take or damage the egg, roe or nests of such animals will be issued under the provisions of the Environmental Code. Regulations may be made if there is a risk that a species of fauna may become extinct or exposed to plundering or if it is required to comply with the international obligations of Sweden.

Furthermore, a prohibition may be issued against the removal, injury or taking of seed or other parts from wild living animals. Such regulations may be made if there is a risk that a species of flora may become extinct or exposed to plundering or if it is required to satisfy the international obligations of Sweden.

Transplantation of exotic species

Prohibitions may be made or special conditions imposed for the transplantation of specimens of fauna or flora species in nature in accordance with the provisions of the Environmental Code. Transplantation also includes stocking. The most notable examples in Sweden have been the release of mink, *Mustela lutreola*, the so-called *Arion lusitanicus*, hogweed and shore pine.

Trade in fauna and flora

In order to protect wild living fauna and flora species, regulations may be issued concerning the import and export, transport, storage, preparation, display and exhibition and trade with fauna and flora. This also applies to handling and possession of eggs, roe or nests or of products that have been extracted from fauna or flora. The regulations may relate to measures both with living and dead fauna or flora. Even measures concerning parts of fauna and flora and also plant seeds may be covered.

PART THREE

Special provisions concerning certain operations

Environmentally hazardous activity and health protection (Chapter 9)

Of course the Environmental Code's general rules, for example the general rules of consideration, apply to environmental hazardous activities and to other measures that may affect health protection. Furthermore, Chapter 9 of the Environmental Code contains special provisions on environmentally hazardous activities and health protection.
The concept of 'environmentally hazardous activity'

Environmentally hazardous activity means all use of land, buildings or fixed installations that involves an emission to land, the atmosphere or water. The same applies to such use as entails other nuisance to human health or the environment, for example, by noise, vibration or radiation. In contrast to the current rules, ionising radiation, for example gamma, x-ray and particle radiation, are also included.

To be regarded as comprising an environmentally hazardous activity, the activity does not need to be hazardous to the environment in the individual case. Nor need too much be read into the word activity. The concept 'use' should be viewed in a long-term perspective, which means, for example, that a rubbish dump where waste is no longer deposited is covered as long as it may result in pollution. It is the effect of the activity and not the actual running of the operation that is decisive.

General rules for environmentally hazardous activity

The power to issue general regulations concerning environmentally hazardous activity has been significantly extended under the Environmental Code. The Government may issue regulations or prohibitions, applicable to parts of Sweden, against the emission of wastewater, solid substances or gas or the collection of solid substances. This applies if the activity may result in a water area, land or groundwater being polluted or affected in another way. The provisions come into question as regards, for example, the prohibition of emissions to a lake that is of importance for the supply of drinking water or which contains rare or particularly valuable species of fauna and flora.

The Government may also in other cases issue rules concerning prohibitions, protective measures, limitations and other precautionary measures. The intention is that the powers granted will be used partially to absorb EC legislation in Swedish law and satisfy other international obligations and also to issue regulations of a general nature for a particular sector. The regulations may be capable of replacing permit determinations in individual cases.

Permits and notification duty for environmentally hazardous activity

The Government will, under the Environmental Code, lay down requirements for permits or to give notification concerning environmentally hazardous activities. This is already done today with the so-called A, B and C lists. Corresponding lists will apply after the Environmental Code has entered into force.

Those environmentally hazardous activities that require a permit from the Environmental Court will be scheduled on the A list. The B list will comprise those environmentally hazardous activities in respect of which permits will be considered instead by the county administrative boards or municipal boards. Finally, the C list will include environmentally hazardous activities that are subject to a duty to give notification. Such notification must be given to the county administrative board or municipality.

Even if an activity is not subject to a permit obligation, the supervisory authority may in a particular case require the party conducting the operation to apply for a permit if there is a risk of significant pollution or other substantial nuisance.
Even alterations of existing activities may require an application for a permit. In such cases the provisions now require that an overall assessment should be made of the entire operation. This will avoid several permit decisions being in force for one operation; otherwise each individual permit would apply only to the part that has altered on a particular determination of a permit. However, such an overall assessment will not be made in the case of minor alterations. Even existing activities, which have not altered as such but commenced before the duty to obtain a permit was introduced, will be made subject to the permit obligation. This will even apply to activities that under the previous rules had obtained an exemption from the requirement to have a permit.

At present, the permits system in principle only applies to emissions made by an environmentally hazardous activity. A broader assessment will be made under the Environmental Code. Even questions concerning the management of natural resources and use of chemicals will be considered. Furthermore, it will be possible to have joint processing of a case concerning both a permit for an environmentally hazardous activity and a water undertaking, if the case has the same applicant and relates to the same activity/undertaking or activities/undertakings that are connected with each other.

*Health protection*

The Environmental Code contains special provisions intended to prevent nuisances to human health arising. This refers to a disturbance that according to a medical or hygienic evaluation may have a detrimental effect on health. Disturbances that are trivial or purely temporary are not covered. The definition is somewhat wider than the previously used expression 'insanitary nuisance'.

Thus, housing and premises for public purposes must be used in such a way that nuisance to human health do not arise. Housing and premises must be kept free from infestations and other pests. Installations for groundwater supply must be established and used in such a manner that nuisance to human health does not arise. Municipalities may introduce permit or notification duties for new groundwater supplies in areas subject to water shortages. The requirement for a permit may also be introduced to keep animals within areas subject to a detailed plan or area regulation, provided such regulations are required to prevent nuisance to human health arising.

*Polluted areas (Chapter 10)*

The Environmental Code clarifies the liability for after-treatment of polluted land and water areas. The rules are based on the Polluter Pays Principle (PPP).

Liability for after-treatment rests primarily with the party conducting the activity. This also applies to parties that conducted activities formally. In the second instance it is the landowner that is responsible. The preconditions for this are that there is no activity operator who can perform or pay for after-treatment and that the landowner at the time of the purchase of the property knew about the pollution or ought to have discovered it. As regards a land unit that is owned for private housing, it is a precondition for liability that the purchaser really knew about the pollution. If several activity operators or landowners are responsible they will normally be liable jointly.
After-treatment liability means that the party responsible must, to a reasonable extent, perform or pay for the after-treatment measures necessary to counteract damage or nuisance to health or the environment. When the extent of the liability is to be decided, matters to be taken into account include the length of time that has passed since the pollution occurred and what obligation the activity operator had under the rules then applicable to prevent future injurious effects. The liability for after-treatment cannot become time-barred.

It is indicated by the transitional provisions of the Environmental Code that the liability to remedy damage and perform after-treatment is to apply to an environmentally hazardous activity that has been continued after 30 June 1969.

A party who owns or uses real property must immediately advise the supervisory authority if pollution is discovered at the property. The obligation to provide information even applies if the area was previously considered to be polluted.

The county administrative board must declare that land or water areas to be an environmental risk area if the area is so severely polluted that, having regard to the risks for human health and the environment, it is necessary to lay down limitations on the use of land or other precautionary measures. The regulations may mean that certain measures should be preceded by notification to the supervisory authority. The rules may relate to, for example, digging, excavation, building measures or alteration of land use.

The following may be mentioned as an example of a situation where an area may be declared to be an environmental risk area. Chlorinated solvents have leaked out of a laundry. The groundwater supply for the district has been ruined. There is a risk that gas from the solvents has collected under house foundations and floors. The solvents spread in a complicated way through the soil and groundwater in a rather concentrated form and collect in various places.

**Water undertakings (Chapter 11)**

The common provisions of the Environmental Code, including *inter alia* the general rules on consideration, apply to water undertakings of course. This means that the environmental aspects will have greater significance when considering water undertakings. Furthermore, there are provisions specially directed at water undertakings in Chapter 11. Besides the Environmental Code there are a large number of rules on water undertakings that do not have the same environmental connection. These are included in the Water Undertakings (Special Provisions) Act.

*The concept of 'water undertaking’*

Water undertaking refers to a number of various measures in water and with water. Examples of water undertakings include: the erection, alteration, storage of water in and demolition of dams and other installations in water; filling in and dredging in water areas; drainage of surface and groundwater; and the introduction of water to increase groundwater quantities.
Special rules of consideration for water undertakings.

The general rules of consideration in Chapter 2 of the Environmental Code are supplemented by special rules of consideration for water undertakings in Chapter 11. Amongst other things, a holistic socio-economic assessment shall be made of the benefit of the undertaking. A water undertaking may only be conducted if the advantages from the general and individual viewpoint exceed the expense and damage caused by the undertaking. Furthermore, there is a rule that provides that a water undertaking must be conducted which does not make it more difficult for other operations that may in the future be assumed to be concerned with the same water availability and which promote important objectives. Finally there is a significant rule concerning consideration being taken of fishing. A person who desires to conduct a water operation that may harm fishing is, under this rule, liable to construct installations that enable fish to pass by, release so much water as the fish require and also take other measures such as stocking fish.

The duty to obtain a permit for a water undertaking

According to the main rule, a permit is always need for a water undertaking. There is a general exemption that applies if it is clear that neither a public or private interest is harmed by the effects of the water undertaking on the water conditions. Nor is a permit needed for specially listed water undertakings, for example, wells for single or double family dwellings. The permit or duty to give notice for individual wells may have been introduced under the health protection rules of the Environmental Code.

A permit is always required for land drainage except in the case of drainage of agricultural land by drainage pipes. In the latter case a permit is only demanded if it is probable that a public or private interest will be harmed. In order to conserve wetlands, the Government may prohibit land drainage. There are such prohibitions today applicable to large parts of southern Sweden.

An application for a permit for a water undertaking is considered by the environmental court. The application for a permit for drainage is considered by the county administrative court. In some situations, the county administrative board must hand over the application matter to the environmental court, for example, if someone other than the applicant will participate in the undertaking.

Maintenance liability

A person who owns a water undertaking is liable to maintain it. This rule is important to avoid serious accidents as a consequence of, for example, dam bursts. In the event of a dam accident, the owner is liable to pay damages for losses, even if he was not careless.

Quarries, agriculture and other operations (Chapter 12)

Quarries

Chapter 12 of the Environmental Code contains special provisions about quarries for rock, stone, gravel and the like. A permit is required from the county administrative board to conduct quarry operations. A new requirement is that a permit may be demanded even if
the quarry is for domestic needs, that is to say when the material is only to be used within the property for its own needs.

When considering an application for a permit to quarry, the need of the material should be balanced against the anticipated damage resultant damage. A permit may not be granted for a quarry that may be feared to adversely affect the living conditions for any fauna or flora that are threatened, rare or otherwise require special consideration. This is also new compared with the present law.

Notification for consultation

If an activity or a measure that is not subject to a permit or duty to give notice under other provisions of the Environmental Code will materially alter the natural environment, notification for consultation should be made to the supervisory authority. Rules will be made about notification for consultation always needing to be given in the case of particular kinds of activities or measures. When notification for consultation must take place, the operation or measure may only be commenced six weeks after the notification has been given, at the earliest.

The supervisory authority may order the person liable to give notice to take those measures necessary to limit or counteract damage to the natural environment. If such measures are not sufficient the authority may prohibit the activity. The person conducting the activity is entitled to compensation in accordance with the provisions in Chapter 31.

Agriculture

The general rules for consideration in Chapter 2 of the Environmental Code also apply, of course, to measures within agriculture. Such measures may also be environmental hazardous activities or water undertakings subject to the provisions in Chapters 9 and 11. To the extent that chemicals are used in agriculture, Chapter 14 applies. Furthermore, there are special provisions concerning environmental considerations in agriculture included in Chapter 12.

Rules may be issued under Chapter 12 about taking into account nature and cultural values when tending agricultural land and other land use in agriculture. Rules may also be issued about limitation of the number of animals at a farm, precautionary measures in the use of manure and cultivation.

Permit duty to satisfy EC law

It is indicated by the EC Directive on Environmental Impact Assessments that certain public and private projects require a permit. Such projects normally comprise environmentally hazardous activities or water undertakings and are subject to the permit requirements of the Environmental Code. However, it is also provided by the Directive that long-distance water pipes should also be subject to permits. For such installations, permits cannot be prescribed according to any other provision of the Environmental Code.
Genetic technology (Chapter 13)

Of course the general rules of consideration under the Environmental Code also apply to genetic technology activities. Furthermore, there are special rules contained in Chapter 13.

According to the provisions of Chapter 13, so-called sealed use and intentional plantation of genetically modified organisms must be preceded by an investigation of the health and environmental risks. The same also applies before a product that contains genetically modified organisms is released onto the market. Particular ethical considerations must be taken into account in the sealed use and intentional plantation, and also when products are to be released onto the market. The rules may be issued with requirements of marking of products containing or consisting of genetically modified organisms.

Permits are normally required for genetic technology operations. Ethical considerations must be taken into account when considering permits.

A special board, the Genetic Technology Board, will monitor developments in the genetic technology field, monitor the ethical issues and provide advise on the use of genetic technology.

Chemical products and biotechnical organisms (Chapter 14)

Even as regards dealing with other measures with chemical products and biotechnical organisms, the general rules on consideration in Chapter 2 of the Environmental Code apply. The requirement for knowledge and product choice principle are of particular importance. Furthermore, Chapter 14 contains special rules about chemical products and biotechnical organisms. In all material respects, the regulation of biotechnical organisms is new.

The concepts 'chemical product' and 'biotechnical organism'

Chemical product means a chemical substance and preparations of chemical substances. The provisions on chemical products shall also be applicable to goods containing or which have been treated with chemical products. Examples of such goods are impregnated timber, goods that contain asbestos and goods containing mercury.

Biotechnical organism means a product that has been specially produced to act as a pesticide or for some other technical purpose, for example, as a detergent, and which completely or partially consists of or contains living micro-organisms, nematodes (roundworms), insects or spiders. In this connection, micro-organism also means virus.

Environmental and health investigation

A party who manufactures or imports chemical products or biotechnical organisms shall ensure that there is a satisfactorily environmental and health investigation. The obligation regarding investigation applies irrespective of whether there are any concrete fears. It applies continually and therefore does not end when a product or organism has been introduced onto the market.
Product information

A party who commercially manufactures, imports or transfers a chemical product or biotechnical organism must, by labelling, provide the information necessary to protect human health or the environment. Alternatively, the product information may be effected in another manner than by marking, for example, by an information sheet being enclosed with the chemical product or biotechnical organism.

A party who commercially handles, imports or exports a chemical product or biotechnical organism shall also provide information about the product and organism to the Chemicals Inspectorate.

Product register

Chemical products that are commercially manufactured in Sweden or imported to Sweden must be registered in a product register. A corresponding register may be prepared for biotechnical organisms.

Advance notification, permit and approval

The requirement of advance notification may be introduced for the manufacture and import of chemical products and biotechnical organisms that have not previously been used in Sweden. Furthermore, a permit may be required for the import of especially dangerous chemical products and biotechnical organisms from countries that are not members of the European Union and for the commercial transfer and other handling of particularly dangerous products and organisms.

Special requirements apply to chemical or biological pesticides. These may not be imported from countries outside the EU, released onto the market or be used without prior approval. Chemical or biological pesticides that have not been approved or which are not subject to an exemption from the requirement of approval may be used as pesticides only if it is obvious that their use does not involve a risk to human health or the environment.

Spreading pesticides

Chemical or biological pesticides must be spread in such a manner that human health is not harmed or humans caused other nuisance and so that the environmental impact is as little as possible. Pesticides may not be spread from aircraft. Nor may pesticides be spread over forestland to combat brushwood.

Fuel

In order to reduce the emission into the atmosphere of those substances that can cause nuisance to human health or the environment, regulations may be made on the quality and handling of fuel. Petrol intended for motor vehicle power or heating is split into environmental classifications.
The obligation to advertise about injurious effects

A party who manufactures or releases a chemical product or biotechnical organism onto the market must immediately advise the competent authority if it is learned that the product or organism might be harmful.

Prohibition

If it is of particular importance from the health or environmental viewpoint, a chemical product or biotechnical organism may be prohibited generally. This may be appropriate in the case of, for example, carcergenious products. It may also be relevant in the case of products whose feared injurious effects in the individual case though not of a serious kind can through widespread use result in injurious effects, such as for example cosmetics, hygiene products and pesticides.

Waste and producer responsibility (Chapter 15)

Rules about waste and producer responsibility are contained in Chapter 15 of the Environmental Code. The chapter also contains provisions about dumping and litter.

The concept 'waste'

Waste means every object, material or substance included in a waste category and which the holder disposes of or intends to or is obliged to dispose of. An appendix to an ordinance will list the categories of waste. The appendix will reflect the corresponding appendix to the EU Waste Directive.

Producer responsibility

Regulations about producer responsibility may be issued under the Environmental Code. Producer responsibility means that the producer must ensure that the waste is collected, transported away, recycled, reused or disposed of in such a manner as may be necessary from the viewpoint of health and environmentally acceptable waste handling. Such regulations may be issued as regards waste from the goods and packages that producers manufacture, import or sell and the waste from the operations they conduct. The expression 'producer', in this connection, also comprises a party who imports or sells goods or packages.

To date, the Government has made rules on producer responsibility in four areas, namely recycled paper, tyres, packages and automobiles.

Municipal public cleansing

Every municipality should be responsible for ensuring that domestic waste is transported to processing installations and that the waste is recycled or disposed of. However, the obligation does not apply to waste subject to producer responsibility. Furthermore, regard should be taken to the possibilities for owners and occupiers of property taking care of domestic waste in an acceptable manner themselves, for example by composting.
The Government may extend the municipal responsibility to also comprise other waste than domestic waste, though not waste subject to producer responsibility. This may only be done if it is justified for health and environmental reasons.

_Municipal cleansing rules_

Every municipality shall have cleansing rules that contain regulations about handling waste, which shall apply to the municipality, together with a waste plan. The cleansing regulations shall state the conditions under which owners and occupiers of property must themselves take care of their waste.

The waste plan shall contain information about waste within the municipality and the measures taken by the municipality to reduce the quantity of waste and associated danger.

(Handleing waste

When waste is to be transported away through the agency of the municipality or a producer, the waste may not normally be composted or buried or in another way recycled or disposed of by the owner or the occupier of the property. Special regulations may be issued about sorting at source. Regulations may also be issued about prohibitions against depositing combustible or organic waste.

An obligation to acquire a permit or give notice may be introduced for commercial transport of waste. Furthermore, special conditions may be imposed, such as the carrier being liable to report on the quantity, nature and origin of the waste. Conditions may also include demands for special documentation to accompany the carriage. A party who commercially causes waste to be produced shall be responsible for engaging a special carrier.

In order to provide the municipality with the possibility of checking flows of waste, an obligation may be introduced for the party causing waste to be produced or dealing with waste to provide the information necessary for supervision by the municipality. Only commercial operations may be subject to the information obligation.

_Littering_

No one may cause litter outdoors at a place where the public has access or insight. The provision is directed to all those who cause litter, thus even property owners, and irrespective of whether it is in the countryside or urban areas.

_Dumping_

Waste may not be dumped or burned within Swedish waters or economic zone. Nor may waste be dumped in the high seas or burned on Swedish vessels or aircraft. The Government may issue a relaxation of the dumping prohibition. This ought only to be appropriate in the case of dredgings.
PART FOUR
Examination of cases and matters

Generally on examination (Chapter 16)

Examination authorities

The Government, county administrative boards and other administrative authorities, the municipalities, environmental courts, the Supreme Environmental Court and the Supreme Court determine cases and matters under the Environmental Code. However, cases concerning penalties and forfeiture are considered by district courts with appeals to the courts of appeal and Supreme Court in the normal manner.

Common provisions on permits, approvals and relaxations

Permits, approvals or relaxations may be issued for a limited period. According to the EC Groundwater Directive, permits should be limited to four years, if there is a risk that groundwater may be polluted by certain substances. It may also be appropriate in other cases to limit the period of activities with great environmental impacts, as there will then be an automatic reconsideration of the entire operation in conjunction with the application for a new permit.

Permits, approvals or relaxations may be issued subject to conditions. Conditions will be based on the general rules on consideration in Chapter 2 or on other provisions of the Environmental Code. It is important that the conditions are formulated clearly so that no doubt will arise about their meaning. Conditions may relate to a number of different things. In the event of a relaxation of the prohibition against building in a shoreline protection area, conditions that might be appropriate include, for example, that a fence is erected between the building and the water to indicate that the public has access to the area immediately adjacent to the shoreline. In the case of environmentally hazardous activities, conditions may be issued, inter alia, about a particular purification equipment needing to be used, that the equipment should be continuously checked and maintained, that emissions may not take place during special weather conditions, that noise barriers are erected, that chemicals will be handled in a particular manner and also that the operator of the activity provides collateral for the expenses for after-treatment and other reinstatement measures. In the case of water undertakings, it will be normal to have conditions that the water at a dam may not exceed or be less than certain levels and that work in water must be performed so that mudding is averted.

Permits, approvals or relaxations may not be issued in contravention of a detailed plan or area regulations under the Planning and Building Act. Minor deviations may, however, be allowed if the purpose of the plan or regulations are not counteracted. The municipality may also, to a certain extent, by a plan prevent that an activity starts operating. However, it should be noted that the fact that an activity is anticipated in a plan does not automatically mean that the operation will be approved when considered under the Environmental Code. The other provisions of the Environmental Code must of course be satisfied.

Permits, approvals or relaxations may not be issued for a new activity that contributes to the contravention of an environmental quality norm. The operation may, however, be
permitted if the party conducting the activity takes such measures that the nuisance from other activity ceases or reduces so that the possibility of satisfying the environmental quality norm increases to a not unessential extent. Such measures may be taken even in the case of activities that are conducted by someone else.

Permits, approvals or relaxations may be refused to a party that has not satisfied its obligations under previous permits, approvals or relaxations. This also applies when a party has previously failed to apply for the necessary permit, approval or relaxations. It is not necessary that it is the same natural or legal person that has been neglectful previously. For example, neglect on the part of a legal person may result in another legal person with basically the same owner or other management being refused a permit. Failure on the part of a legal person may also result in a permit not being given to a natural person and vice versa.

Right of appeal

Judgments and decisions under the Environmental Code, in accordance with the main rule, may be appealed against by the person to whom the judgment or decision relates if the determination went against him or her. The Environmental Code shall have a uniform concept of material interest. A person who may be caused damage or exposed to other nuisance by the operation shall be considered to have a material interest and consequently entitled to appeal. It is thus not necessary that the person owns or has any interest in real property that is affected.

An appeal may also be made by public authorities, municipal boards and others, in accordance with special rules.

An important new provision of the Environmental Code is that environmental organisations are also entitled to appeal against judgments and decisions on permits, approvals or relaxations. To have a right of appeal an association must have conducted its operations in Sweden for at least three years and have at least 2,000 members.

Consideration of permissibility by the Government (Chapter 17)

The Government shall consider the permissibility of a number of specially listed new activities. As examples of such activities the following may be mentioned: iron and steel works; pulp factories and paper mills; installations for nuclear operations; major installations for the treatment of hazardous waste; and large hydro electricity plants. A new provision is that this shall also apply to motorways and trunk roads and other roads with at least four driving lanes and a length of at least ten kilometres, railways intended for inter-city traffic and the construction of new railway tracks of at least five kilometres for existing railways for inter-city traffic, public shipping lanes and also airports with a runway length of at least 2,100 metres.

The Government may even in certain cases reserve the right to consider the permissibility of activities in addition to those listed in Chapter 17.

The consideration by the Government shall take place as a step in the ordinary permit determination under the Environmental Code. This means that the applicant will apply in the ordinary manner to the ordinary permit authority, that is to say the environmental
court usually. The permit authority deals with the case in the ordinary manner and subsequently passes the matter over to the Government together with an opinion. Following this, the Government considers the matter of permissibility. In this connection the primary issue to be dealt with is whether the operation may be established and in that event where it should be located. If the Government permits the operation the matter is referred to the permit authority again who must issue the permit. The permit authority is this case bound by the Government decision but must lay down conditions for the operation.

The Government may allow an operation only if is supported by the municipal assembly. However, the municipal veto does not apply in the case of water undertakings or transport installations. The Government also has the possibility in some other situations to permit an activity against the wishes of the municipal assembly.

Consideration by the Government of matters on appeal (Chapter 18)

The Government considers, on appeal, decisions by state authorities on matters concerning the establishment, alteration or revocation of national parks, nature reserves, cultural reserves, natural monuments, shore protection areas, environmental protection areas or water protection areas. However, this does not apply to questions of compensation. It should be noted that it is general decisions that are appealed against to the Government. An individual decision, for example, a relaxation from a prohibition applicable to a nature reserve, is appealed against to the environmental court.

The Government also considers on appeal decisions by the Surgeon General, for example, relating to supervision of national defence operations.

Consideration by administrative authorities and municipalities (Chapter 19)

The county administrative boards and other administrative authorities together with the municipalities consider a number of matters under the Environmental Code. For example, it is the county administrative boards or the municipalities that make decisions to form nature reserves. Even questions concerning relaxations of prohibitions within such areas or within, for example, shore protection areas are made by the county administrative boards or municipalities. The county administrative boards or municipalities also consider questions of permits for environmentally hazardous activities when such a determination should not be made by the environmental court. Furthermore, the county administrative boards normally consider questions on permits for land drainage.

Examples of other administrative authorities that consider matters under the Environmental Code include the National Board of Forestry who consider issues concerning the establishment of biotype protection areas in forestry land.

The examination by the county administrative boards of permits for environmentally hazardous activities will assume a stronger form. This will be done by an examination authority being created, especially for the purpose, which will be independent of, though administratively affiliated to, the county administrative board. The authority consists of a lawyer
and a person with experience of environmental issues. The procedure at the county administrative board will be adapted to the procedure of the environmental court.

Decisions of the municipalities will, according to the main rule, be appealed against to the county administrative board. Decisions of the county administrative board will normally be appealed against to the environmental court.

**Courts (Chapter 20)**

Regional environmental courts will be created with the introduction of the Environmental Code. These replace the National Licensing Board for Environmental Protection and the Water Courts. The district courts appointed by the Government will be environmental courts. The Environmental Court of Appeal comprises part of the Svea Court of Appeal. The Supreme Court is the final appeal court.

The environmental courts consider in the first instance, *inter alia*, cases on permits for environmentally hazardous activities or water undertakings and cases concerning compensation or damages. On appeal, the environmental courts consider decisions of the county administrative boards and other government agencies under the Environmental Code, except in the exceptional cases where an appeal is to be made to the Government.

In cases considered by the court as a first instance, the environmental court applies the provisions concerning contentious matters contained in the Swedish Code of Judicial Procedure. These are supplemented by a number of procedural provisions in the Environmental Code. In appeal cases, the court applies the Administrative Court Procedure Act, supplemented by provisions in the Environmental Code.

The environmental court consists of a chairman who must be a legally qualified and experienced judge in the district court, an environmental adviser and two expert lay judges. An additional legally qualified judge and an environmental adviser may form part of the Court. The environmental adviser must have technical or scientific training and experience of environmental issues. One of the expert lay judges must have experience in issues that fall within the operational field of the Environmental Protection Agency. The other expert lay judge must have experience of industrial or municipal operations. When processing matters otherwise than by a main hearing and in some other situations, the environmental court comprises a quorum with the chairperson and an environmental adviser.

The Environmental Court of Appeal consists of a legally qualified and experienced judge and an environmental adviser. The Environmental Court of Appeal constitutes, according to the main rule, a quorum with four members, of which three must be legally qualified.

**Cases in the Environmental Court (Chapter 21)**

Cases considered by the environmental court at first instance are split between application cases and summons cases. Application cases include, *inter alia*, cases on permits for environmentally hazardous activities and water undertakings. Examples of summons applications are cases for compensation for environmental damage.
There are special rules for consolidation of cases and matters. According to these rules, for example, a joint permit consideration may take place of an environmentally hazardous activity and water undertaking.

Procedure at the environmental courts in application cases (Chapter 22)

An application in an application case must contain a great deal of information, including amongst other items an environmental impact statement and information on the consultation that has occurred. If an application is taken up by the court for consideration, the environmental court shall issue a public notice, which must be published in local newspapers.

The Environmental Protection Agency, the Legal, Financial and Administrative Services Agency and the county administrative board may present actions in cases to protect environmental interests and other public interests. A municipality may bring an action to protect environmental interests and other public interests within the municipality.

The continued preparation of the case may be in writing or verbal. The environmental court must during the preparation ensure that the investigation in the case assumes the direction and scope necessary. Normally, a main hearing must be held. Judgment must be issued within two months from the conclusion of the main hearing.

Litigation in the Environmental Court of Appeal and Supreme Court
(Chapter 23)

The judgments or decisions of the environmental court may be appealed against to the Environmental Court of Appeal. Leave to appeal is required, except when cases commenced in the environmental court. If leave to appeal is not granted, the judgment or decision of the environmental court remains in force. The procedure in the Environmental Court of Appeal is, to a greater extent than in the environmental court, in writing.

The judgments and decisions of the Environmental Court of Appeal in cases determined in the instance by a municipality or by an administrative authority may not be appealed against. Otherwise, the judgments and decisions of the Environmental Court of Appeal are appealed against to the Supreme Court. Leave to appeal is required.

 Validity, duration and reconsideration of permits, etc. (Chapter 24)

Judgments and decisions on permits for environmentally hazardous activities or water undertakings apply against everybody as regards issues considered in the judgment or decision. However, there are some limitations to the legal force of a permit judgment or permit decision.

The permit lapses if the permit holder does not observe the provisions concerning the period in which work must be completed. An application for extension of time may, however, be made before the prescribed period has expired.
The permit authority may completely or partially revoke a permit and prohibit continued activity in a number of listed situations. This may happen, _inter alia_, if the applicant has misled the permit authority, if the permit is not complied with and the contravention is not of minor significance or if some nuisance of substantial importance that was not anticipated when the operation was permitted arises.

The permit or conditions of the permit may also be reconsidered. Reconsideration may take place after ten years or even within a shorter period in some cases. Examples of this possibility include where the activity significantly contributes to the contravention of an environmental quality norm, where an unforeseen nuisance of some significance has resulted or where, from the health and environmental viewpoint, substantial improvement can be attained by reason of some new process or purification technique. However, the permit authority may not issue such extensive conditions that the activity can no longer be conducted or whereby it is made substantially more difficult.

Litigation costs and similar expenses (Chapter 25)

In application cases concerning water undertakings, the applicant must pay his own and the opposing party's expenses in the environmental court. In such cases on appeal the applicant must pay for his own costs in the higher court and for those costs incurred by the opposing party by the applicant having appealed. Environmental organisations are not entitled to reimbursement for or liable to pay litigation costs.

In cases concerning permits for environmentally hazardous activities, no reimbursement is made for litigation expenses.

PART FIVE
Supervision, etc.

Supervision (Chapter 26)

The concept 'supervision'

The Environmental Code emphasises the supervision responsibility of the authorities. Supervision must be aimed at ensuring compliance with the Environmental Code, together with regulations, judgments and decisions that have been issued under the Code. Supervision authorities shall monitor compliance with the Environmental Code and regulations, judgments and decision and intervene to ensure rectification. The supervisory authority shall also by advice, information and similar activities create the preconditions necessary to attain the objectives of the Environmental Code.

Distribution of supervisory responsibility

Supervision is exercised by the Environment Protection Agency, Surgeon General, the county administrative boards, other government authorities and municipalities as decided by the Government. Every municipality, through the board or boards appointed by it, exercises supervision of environmental and health protection within the municipality, except for such environmentally hazardous activities that require a permit, together with su-
supervision for handling of chemical products and waste management. Furthermore, state supervision may be delegated to the municipalities, provided the municipality has requested this. If a state supervisory authority and a municipality are not in agreement on a matter concerning supervision being transferred, the matter must be determined by the Government if the municipality so requests.

A municipality may reach agreement with another municipality for supervision tasks, completely or partially, to be managed by the other municipality. Examples of such supervision tasks are measurements, inspections and other investigations. However, the municipality may not transfer power to issue decisions in the matter.

Orders and prohibitions

A supervisory authority may issue the orders and prohibitions necessary in an individual case to ensure compliance with the Environmental Code or regulations, permits, conditions or other decisions issued under the Environmental Code. However, more extensive measures than needed in the individual case may not be utilised. An order or prohibition may not limit a judgment or decision concerning a permit that has entered into legal force. However, the permit does not prevent a supervisory authority issuing urgent orders or prohibitions that are necessary to avert health risks or serious environmental damage. Furthermore, the supervisory authority may intervene on matters that have not been assessed when considering the permit.

If the permit authority has issued an order or a prohibition and it is not complied with, the enforcement service may or the application of the supervisory authority enforce the decision. Instead of requesting execution, the supervisory authority may decide that rectification will be effected at the expense of the defaulting party.

Operator's self control and environmental reports

The operator of the activity shall continually plan and control the operation to prevent damage and nuisance. Furthermore, for environmentally hazardous activities that are subject to a permit obligation, an environmental report must be submitted annually to the supervisory authority.

Charges (Chapter 27)

Charges will be levied in respect of the costs of the authority for examination and supervision. The supervision will, as a main principle, be financed by charges. The Government, other authorities and the municipal assembly will determine tariffs for a number of activities.

Municipalities may also impose a cleansing charge for the collection, transport, recycling and disposal of waste performed through the agency of the municipality.
Access (Chapter 28)

Authorities are entitled to access to real property, buildings, other installations and modes of transport to fulfil their tasks under the Environmental Code. In some cases even private persons are entitled to obtain access to land belonging to another, for example, to perform after-treatment of damaged areas. Compensation must be paid for damage and other intrusion arising.

As regards water undertakings, the party conducting the operation is entitled in some specially listed cases to construct installations or implement other measures on land belonging to another.

Penal provisions and forfeiture (Chapter 29)

The Environmental Code contains a number of different penal provisions with their own offence names. The penalties for these offences have been made more severe. In several cases the required subjective element of the offence has been changed from grave carelessness to carelessness of a normal level.

A sentence shall be imposed for various forms of intentionally causing pollution and other damage for the offence of environmental crime. If the corresponding offence was committed by carelessness it is called causing environmental disturbance.

Environmentally hazardous handling of chemicals means that someone intentionally or by grave carelessness deals with a chemical product or goods that contain or have been treated with a chemical product without taking the protective measures, product choice or other precautionary measures needed by reason of the inherit properties of the product or goods to prevent or counteract damage to humans or the environment.

Unlawful environmental activity means that someone intentionally or by carelessness commences or conducts an activity without having acquired the necessary permit or similar approval. The offence may also mean that someone violates the conditions of a permit.

A person who in contravention of provisions in the Environmental Code intentionally or by carelessness fails to provide information to an authority or provides incorrect information shall be sentenced for impeding environmental control. If the offence instead consists of failing to comply with requirements for labelling of products a sentence will be imposed for inadequate environmental information.

A person who intentionally or by carelessness causes litter shall be sentenced for causing litter.

A large number of offences do not have their own names. Among these may be mentioned to intentionally or by carelessness violate the limitations of the right to use land within a nature reserve or the violation of general regulations for environmentally hazardous activities.
Chemical products and other property that has been the subject of offences may be declared forfeited, unless this is manifestly unreasonable. This also applies to the value of property or the gains from such offences.

Environmental sanction charges (Chapter 30)

At present there is a system of environmental protection charges that, broadly speaking, has never been applied. This is replaced in the Environmental Code with a new charge, called environmental sanction charge. The new rules are structured in such a way that it will be possible to apply them more often.

An environmental sanction charge must be paid by a business operator who in the conduct of commercial operations neglects regulations issued under the Environmental Code, violates a permit or condition or commences an activity that requires a permit or is subject to a duty to give notice without such permit or notice. The charge shall be imposed even if the violation has not occurred intentionally or by carelessness. Thus it is founded on strict liability. Furthermore, it is of no relevance whether the business operator had any economic gain from the violation or if the violation involved any nuisance in the particular case.

The environmental sanction fee will be imposed for various kinds of violations in respect of which the Government, by regulations, has determined fees. Thus, the Government will by an ordinance compile a list of various violations with information on the charge for the respective violation. The charge may be 5,000 kronor at least and 1,000,000 kronor at most. If rectification is not effected, the supervisory authority may make a new decision for an environmental sanction charge for a subsequent period. However, the charge does not prevent the imposition of a penalty for the criminal act.

The supervisory authority decides on the environmental sanction charge. The decision may be appealed against to the environmental court. Even if the decision is appealed against it may be enforced.

PART SEVEN
Compensation and damages, etc.

Compensation for intervention by public authorities and on the examination of permits for water undertakings, etc. (Chapter 31)

Compensation in the event of intervention by public authorities

The landowner is entitled to compensation by reason of decision involving land being taken for use or substantial difficulties arising with current land use within the affected part of the property in certain special instances. Among these may be mentioned decisions about nature reserves and cultural reserves, biotope protection areas and water protection areas together with orders and prohibitions under the provisions of Chapter 12 concerning notification for consultation. If extraordinary inconvenience occurs in current use of the property, the landowner is entitled to compulsory sale of the property.
The preconditions for compensation - that current land use within the affected part of the property is made substantially more difficult - were prescribed previously in, *inter alia*, the Nature Conservancy Act. Compensation shall not be paid if it is an altered land use that is made more difficult. Natural measures within forestry for example, tree-felling in various forms, is normally regarded as current land use. A regulation that a nature reserve on a prohibition of tree-felling thus means that the landowner is entitled to compensation.

Compensation will be reduced by an amount that corresponds to that which the property owner is liable to tolerate without compensation. The deduction will correspond with the so-called qualification level, that is to say the damage lying under the level at which "current land use within the affected part of the property is made significantly more difficult".

*Compensation in the event of permits for water undertakings*

A person who claims another's property or in another way damages another property by virtue of a permit for a water undertaking must pay compensation for this. The compensation that must be paid should be determined already when the permit is considered. However, there is a possibility of postponing this determination and bringing proceedings for compensation later for unforeseen losses.

*Damages for certain environmental damage and other private claims (Chapter 32)*

Damage is payable for personal injury and property damage together with pure financial loss that an activity on land has caused to its surroundings. Pure financial loss means financial loss that is not connected to personal injury or property damage. As regards pure financial loss that has not been caused by an offence, this is only compensated if the damage is of some significance.

Liability to pay damages is, according to the main rule, strict. Damage that has not been caused intentionally or by carelessness is, however, only compensated to the extent that the disturbance that caused the damage should not be tolerated having regard to the situation at the place or its occurrence generally under comparable circumstances. Thus, the damages may not be usual for the place or generally usual.

A precondition for the payment of damages is that the damage has been caused by some specially listed disturbance. The disturbances that afford entitlement to compensation are pollution of water areas, pollution of groundwater, changing of groundwater level, air pollution, land pollution, noise, vibration or other similar disturbance. A damage shall be regarded as having been caused by such a disturbance if, having regard to the nature of the disturbance or damage, other possible causes of the damage and the circumstances generally, such causal connection is overwhelmingly likely. This means that the evidential requirements for the causal connection are lower compared with that normally applicable within tort liability law.

If an activity involves a property being wholly or partially without benefit to the owner or if extraordinary difficulty with the use arises, the property or part of the property shall on the demand of the owner be compulsorily purchased by the person conducting the activity.
In addition to actions for damages and compulsory purchase, a private individual may institute proceedings in the environmental court for a prohibition against continued operation or to impose protective measures or other precautionary measures. Such an action may be taken against the party conducting an environmental operation without a permit.

Environmental damage insurance and clean-up insurance (Chapter 33)

Everybody who conducts an environmentally hazardous activity that requires a permit or is subject to a duty to give notice must pay an annual charge to the environmental damage insurance and a clean-up insurance. Compensation is paid from the environmental damage insurance to those suffering personal injury or property loss as defined in Chapter 32, provided the injured party is entitled to compensation but for various reasons cannot obtain payment of damages. For example, this may be the result of the party who caused the damage no longer existing, the party liable to pay damages being unable to afford or refusing to pay, the claim for damages being time-barred or the impossibility of establishing who is liable to pay damages.

Compensation is paid from the clean-up insurance for clean-up expenses that have arisen for the public when a supervisory authority requests the assistance of the enforcement service for the enforcement of its decision. Compensation is also paid when the supervisory authority decides that rectification shall take place at the expense of the defaulting party. A precondition in both cases is that the party responsible for the damage cannot pay. The intention with the clean-up insurance is to reduce the expenses of the State for reinstating polluted areas.
Regeringskansliet
Ministry of the Environment

Postal address: Regeringskansliet, Ministry of the Environment, SE-103 35 Stockholm, Sweden
Visitors' address: Tegelbacken 2, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone switchboard: 08-470 40 00
Email: registratorenvironment@regeringen.se
Internet address: www.regeringen.se

The document is official for the Ministry of the Environment. Date: 1999.

Dear Sir,

We refer to the decision taken by the Bureau of the World Heritage Committee at its twenty-fifth session in Paris, 25-30 June 2001, that referred the nomination back to the State Party of Sweden, requesting the provision of a co-ordinating management plan.

On behalf of the State Party of Sweden, the National Heritage Board, hands over the requested management plan for your consideration. This document and the management plan is sent both by fax to you and to Icomos, followed by the original documents in a letter.

Yours sincerely,

Erik Wegraeus
Director General

Birgitta Hoberg
Senior International Officer
Management plan for “The historical industrial landscape of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun”

The historical landscape nominated can be divided into three types of area. A central area with the mine in the centre forms an extensive industrial landscape containing an abundance of industrial and historical remains. The town of Falun forms an urban area based on a gridiron layout from 1646. The town and the mine area are surrounded by an agrarian miner yeomen settlement of homesteads and furnaces. The cultural assets of the different areas in terms of buildings, structures and landscape are described more closely in Chapter 3 of the application.

The areas nominated comprise large parts of the present settlement and activities of Falun. Past and present are blended together. The cultural environment forms the basis of Falun’s development as an interesting community for residence, tourism and the establishment of activities. The cultural values are a valuable resource for both the residential and life-related qualities of the environment. One important task, therefore, is to secure sustainable development of the cultural environment.

A World Heritage Council has been set up, consisting of representatives of the Municipality of Falun, the Stora Kopparberget Foundation, the Dalarna Museum and the County Administrative Board. This Council is to unite the parties in assuming joint responsibility for safeguarding the cultural environment. The Council will become formally operative if and when a positive decision is taken concerning inclusion on the World Heritage list. The parties already agreed on a management plan with projects as set forth in Apps. 1 and 2. The intention is for the management plan to be followed up continuously and for new projects and initiatives to be added to it. The organisation surrounding the World Heritage has also been reinforced with the appointment of a Municipal Antiquarian by the Municipality of Falun, with effect from 1st October 2001.

Widely distributed knowledge concerning the cultural values of the areas nominated is an important foundation for successfully safeguarding the cultural environment. The application contains a number of heritage-related inventories and programmes for the cultural environment (Chap. 3, pp. 23 f). A number of knowledge production projects will be carried out. The intention is to deepen knowledge concerning certain parts of the cultural environment and to develop a holistic perspective, articulating the values of strategic importance for the aggregate cultural environment (Projects 13-18, Apps. 1-2). With a view to generally augmenting interest in and understanding for the World Heritage, various projects will be carried out, comprising information, educational activities, exhibitions etc. (Projects 19-23, Apps. 1-2).

The cultural environment, with its content of buildings, structures and archaeological remains, is protected by law and statutory instruments. These are described more closely in the application (Chap. 4). By authority of the Cultural Monuments Act, further protective listings will be carried out (Projects 5-8). A
couple of agrarian areas surrounding miner yeomen homesteads are to be given stronger protection through the formation of cultural reserves (Projects 9, 10). Issues relating to the cultural environment are to be given greater prominence in the municipal comprehensive plan, and special area regulations will be issued if needed (Projects 1, 2). Action programmes are to be drawn up, containing targeted measures for reinforcing cultural environments of particular importance (Projects 3, 4).

Buildings and structures within the areas nominated are consistently well preserved. During the past decade a succession of major restoration projects has been carried out with state funding support. Most of the buildings and structures are privately owned and are used in one form or another for housing and non-housing purposes. In cases where antiquarian requirements entail additional expenditure, state grants are usually paid. To develop the values inherent in industrial remains, a new heritage conservation plan will be drawn up (Project 11). An inventory and planning of mining huts and other buildings in need of maintenance will be undertaken as a basis for future conservation measures (Project 12).

It is important that economic utilisation of cultural values should take place on the cultural environment's own terms. Falun has decided to make culture and tourism profile areas for future initiatives (Project 26). Tourist activities and building rentals are being developed in areas belonging to the Stora Kopparberg Foundation (Project 27). Swedish (Falun) red paint production and extraction of raw material for the paint are being carried on in a specially protected part of the cultural environment. This activity has a long history and is closely connected with the former mining industry (Project 28). Plans exist for opening a café at Stabergs Bergsmansgård.

We the undersigned jointly support the implementation of the above stated management plan, with the appurtenant measures and projects as appended.

Gunnar Björk  
Dalarna County Governor

Bo Berggren  
Chairman of the Board of Directors,  
The Stora Kopparberget Foundation

Bjarne Harrung  
Chairman of the Municipal Executive Board  
Municipality of Falun

Irène Vestlund  
Chairman of the Board of Trustees,  
Dalarna Museum
Appendices:
1. Initiative areas, Actions and Projects.
2. Index of projects and actions.
## INITIATIVE AREAS, ACTIONS AND PROJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initiative areas</th>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>Projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection and preservation of heritage values</td>
<td>Balancing of the cultural environment and other interests shall be made to carry more weight in the municipal comprehensive plan</td>
<td>Continuous revision of the municipal comprehensive plan 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforced area protection for sub-areas of the World Heritage area nominated</td>
<td>Issue of special area regulations for national interests. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforcement of the impact of cultural values in environments of special importance for the World Heritage area nominated</td>
<td>Compilation of action programme with targeted measures for reinforcing cultural environments of particular importance. If necessary, addition to detailed developments plans and road plans of provisions concerning adapted materials and designs. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Traffic to be adapted to the cultural environment</td>
<td>Integration of cultural environment consideration with municipal traffic planning. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Safeguarding buildings which are not yet formally protected</td>
<td>Heritage listing of industrial buildings within the STORA Enso Research campus. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Heritage listing of the Silver Furnace (Silverhyttan). 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Heritage listing of Ljungbergska Villan. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Heritage listing of miner yeomen homesteads. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Safeguarding agrarian history qualities in the landscape surrounding the miner yeomen homesteads</td>
<td>Implementation of a cultural reserve for the landscape surrounding the Harmsarvet miner yeoman homestead. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation of a cultural reserve for the landscape surrounding the Gassarvet miner yeoman homestead. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care of heritage values</td>
<td>Expanded heritage conservation in the historical industrial landscape</td>
<td>Framing of a new heritage conservation plan for the conservation of areas with industrial monuments. 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information and research

Building conservation in timber-built areas of the town of Falun

Inventory and planning of mine offices and other buildings in need of maintenance, with a view to expanded conservation measures. 12

Reinforced knowledge as to which qualities have a strategic bearing on the aggregate cultural environment, important relations within the cultural environment and structural qualities

Development of the 1998 cultural environment programme for Falun. 13

Agrarian historical inventory of the miner yeomen settlement round about Falun. 14

In-depth study of the industrial historical landscape. 15

Mapping and in-depth study of waterways and dams in the surroundings of the Falun Mine. 16

Heritage-oriented road inventory. 17

Overhaul and supplementation of informative texts for areas of national interest. 18

Strengthening of public awareness of what the World Heritage is all about, and elevation of the standard of knowledge concerning the importance of cultural qualities for the environment and strategies for sustainable utilisation of cultural qualities

Joint project, together with various other World Heritage cities, to organise lectures, seminars, events and exhibitions on the theme of the World Heritage. This project forms part of an EU project. 19

Publication of building conservation instructions for property owners. 20

Build-up of an ECO-museum. 21

Development of an educational programme for the anticipated World Heritage, addressed to schools and other educational activities. 22

Contingency preparedness

Administration

Strengthening of the organisation for the World Heritage area nominated

Fire safety plan for wooden buildings in Falun. 23

A World Heritage Council is being formed, and statutes have been adopted for it. 24

The Municipality of Falun has appointed a Municipal Antiquarian
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The economic and social infrastructure</th>
<th>Efforts to develop culture and tourism in Falun</th>
<th>Profile area defined by the Municipality of Falun in 2001.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development of tourist activities and renting out of historic buildings within the specially protected area surrounding the Falun Mine.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Production of Swedish (Falun) red paint.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Café, Stabergs Bergsmansgård.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX OF PROJECTS AND ACTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Mandator</th>
<th>Expenditure</th>
<th>Funding agency</th>
<th>Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Review of master plan</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Issue of special area regulations</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Compilation of action programme for targeted measures</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Integration of cultural environment consideration with municipal traffic planning</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Heritage listing of industrial buildings within STORA Enso Research</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Heritage listing of Silverhyttan</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Heritage listing of Ljungbergska Villan</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Heritage listing of miner yeomen farmsteads</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Implementation of heritage reserve for Harmsarvet</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Implementation of heritage reserve for Gassarvet</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. A new heritage conservation plan for the conservation of industrial monuments</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Mandator</td>
<td>Expenditure</td>
<td>Funding agency</td>
<td>Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Inventory and planning of mine offices etc. in Falun</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Starting 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Agrarian historical inventory of the miner yeomen settlement round about Falun</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Starting 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. In-depth study of the industrial historical landscape</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>To be decided later</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Mapping and in-depth study of waterways and dams in the surroundings of the Falun Mine</td>
<td>The Stora Kopparberget Foundation</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>The Stora Kopparberget Foundation</td>
<td>Starting 2002?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Heritage-oriented road inventory</td>
<td>County Administrative Board</td>
<td>600 000 SEK</td>
<td>County Administrative Board/ National Road Administration</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Overhaul and supplementation of informative texts for areas of national interest</td>
<td>The National Heritage Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>The National Heritage Board</td>
<td>Planning underway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Joint project as part of an EU Project between Heritage List cities</td>
<td>Not decided</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>EU/etc</td>
<td>Planning underway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Publication of building conservation instructions for property owners</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Starting 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Build-up of Falun ECO-museum</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>To be decided later</td>
<td>Planning underway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Development of an educational programme for the</td>
<td>The Dalarna Museum</td>
<td>900 000 SEK</td>
<td>Svenska Staten</td>
<td>2001 - 2002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
anticipated World Heritage, addressed to schools and other educational activities.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Mandator</th>
<th>Expenditure</th>
<th>Funding agency</th>
<th>Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Fire safety plan for wooden buildings in Falun</td>
<td>Central Dalarna Rescue Services Association</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Central Dalarna Rescue Services Association</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. World Heritage Council</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun, the Stora Kopparberget Foundation, The Dalarna Museum, County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun, the Stora Kopparberget Foundation, the Dalarna Museum, County Administrative Board</td>
<td>Following a decision of the World Heritage question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Recruitment of a Municipal Antiquarian in the Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td></td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>As from 1st October 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Definition of profile area for special development of tourism and culture by the Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Municipality of Falun</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Development of tourist activities and renting out of historic buildings within the specially protected area surrounding the Falun Mine</td>
<td>The Stora Kopparberget Foundation</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Stora Kopparberget Foundation</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Production of Swedish (Falun) red paint</td>
<td>STORA Enso AB</td>
<td></td>
<td>STORA Enso AB</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Café, Stabergs Bergsmanskård</td>
<td>Vikabygden Local Heritage Society</td>
<td>Not estimated</td>
<td>Vikabygden Local Heritage Society</td>
<td>Planning underway</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Falun (Sweden)

No 1027

Identification

Nomination  The historic cultural landscape of the Great Copper Mountain in Falun

Location   Dalarna

State Party  Sweden

Date   26 June 2000

Justification by State Party

The Great Copper Mountain in Falun and its cultural landscape are an outstanding example of a technological ensemble with an historical industrial landscape and unique type of buildings and settlements.

The Falun Copper Mine, otherwise known as the Great Copper Mountain (Stora Kopparberget) is the oldest and most important mine working in Sweden and the world, and of great international significance. It is one of the world's most remarkable industrial monuments. The manmade landscape surrounding the mine is very remarkable and unique by Swedish and international standards. The Falun mine has developed and influenced international mining technology and played a very important part in the world economy.  

Category of property

In terms of the categories of cultural property set out in Article 1 of the 1972 World Heritage Convention, this is a site. Its is also a cultural landscape as defined in paragraph 39 of the Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention.

History and Description

History

The oldest surviving document relating to the Great Copper Mountain was issued in 1288, but scientific studies suggest that its origins date back to the 8th or 9th century. This was a period when there was considerable trade between Germany and Sweden and Germans settled in Sweden, and so it is likely that the Swedish industry was upgraded at this time under German influence. There is considerable evidence of this in the form of the technology being applied, such as fire-setting and mine drainage, the origins of which can be traced to continental sources such as the Harz Mountains.

A charter of 1347 led to the creation of a distinctive manmade landscape. Miners were granted the right to establish new settlements in the forests without paying any compensation to the landowners. At the same time they were exempted from land or forest taxes and their properties could pass to their children.

The 15th century was a period of unrest and armed conflict. The "free miners" of the Great Copper Mountain played their full part in this, protesting against trade restrictions and taxation. This culminated in a major rising in 1531–34, as a result of which several distinguished citizens of Falun were executed on the orders of Gustavus Vasa.

During the 16th and 17th centuries the Great Copper Mountain was the mainstay of Sweden's economy, enabling it to become one of the leading European powers. By the mid 17th century Falun was producing 70% of the world's output of copper. It was exported all over the world – for the roofs of the Palace of Versailles or for Spanish coinage, for example. The revenue from copper financed the disastrous involvement of Sweden in the Thirty Years' War (1618–48).

The Great Copper Mountain was organized as a corporate operation, with free miners (bergsmän) owning shares (fjärdeparter) proportional to their interests in copper smelters. The 1347 charter covered, inter alia, ore extraction, settlement, and trade within the region. It may justifiably be considered to be the precursor of the later joint stock companies, and it is often referred to as "the oldest company in the world."

A cultural region known as Kopparbergsalen developed around Falun which is unique to Sweden. There were no fewer than 140 copper smelting furnaces in the region at this time, and the free miners had their estates and manor-houses close to the furnaces. The agrarian landscape was dominated by grazing land and wooded pastures. A crop-rotation system with a five-year cycle, known as lindbruk or the Falun method, was developed here in the 17th and 18th centuries.

Despite the high level of technology developed and applied in and around the Great Copper Mountain, there were inevitably accidents, and especially in the 17th century, when production was at its most intensive. The most dramatic was that in 1687, when a massive landslip led to the creation of the Great Pit (Stora Stöten) there.

The town of Falun was founded in the 17th century: its population of some six thousand people made it the second largest city in Sweden at that time. The formal 1646 layout survives in the three districts of Gamla Herrgården, Östanfors, and Elsborg.

The copper furnaces were water-powered from as early as the 13th century, and the earliest water-powered hoisting gear was built in 1555 at Blankstöten, one of the open-cast mines. Ponds, dikes, and canals were constructed to supply the furnaces ands the mines; the oldest surviving dam dates from the 14th century.

Many foreign scientists and businessmen visited Falun in the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries, and all were very impressed by the enormous size of the mine, the smoke from the furnaces, and the remarkable structures related to the copper industry. The Great Copper Mountain became Sweden's first
tourist attraction: the first recorded use of the word "tourist" is from 1824.

This was a leading centre of technological progress from the 16th century onwards. Among those who worked there and developed their research were the mechanical engineer Christopher Polhem and the chemist Jöns Jacob Berzelius.

As the demand for copper receded in the 18th and 19th centuries, production was extended to other mineral resources of the Great Copper Mountain, including sulphur, lead, zinc, silver, and gold. In 1888 the old company was reconstituted as a modern limited company, Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB. The old copper furnaces were abandoned and large new factories built. Outside Falun itself the company had been acquiring iron mines and setting up iron and steelworks, and it became one of the major Swedish enterprises in this field. Another area was that of forestry, producing paper and sawn timber.

The company celebrated its seventh centenary in 1988. However, by 1992 all the viable ore deposits had been extracted and so mining ceased: the last round of shots was fired on 8 December 1998. The only industrial activity remaining is the production of the traditional and very distinctive Falun (Swedish) red paint, used for the protection of the wooden buildings of Sweden and other parts of Scandinavia.

Description

The property proposed for inscription consists of the Great Copper Mountain and several areas around it which make up Kopparbergsland. The core area is the historic mine at Falun with associated facilities above and below ground. The other areas contain many furnace sites, waterways, ponds, canals, and ancient mining settlements. There is a specific landscape of slag heaps and furnace remains to the north of the mine. To this should be added the town of Falun with its 1646 gridiron street plan and the three districts of wooden houses (Gamla Herrgården, Östanfors, and Elsborg). Four of the areas are free miner landscapes: the area north of Lake Varpan between Österå and Bergsgården, the area surrounding Lake Hosjö, the Sundsborsmåån valley, and the Knivaån valley from Staberg to Marieberg. Also included is Linnévägen, the well preserved ancient bridle path and cart track leading to the mining town of Röros in Norway and named after the famous Swedish naturalist Carl von Linné (Linnaeus), who travelled along it in 1734.

- The Great Copper Mountain

This consists of the underground mine itself, where operations ceased in 1992, and the enormous pit (Stora Stöten), measuring 300m x 350m by c. 90m deep, resulting from a colossal cave-in in 1687. There is visitor access to some of the older parts of the mine, notably the impressive Creutz’s Shaft, which is 208m deep and partitioned by what is often called "the highest timber structure in the world." A vast open chamber known as Allmänna Freden (Universal Peace) houses a display of historic working equipment.

Above ground the historic mining landscape comprises mine spoilheaps and heaps of "Swedish red," together with historic buildings from the 17th–19th centuries. As mining operations expanded a number of these wooden buildings were moved around.

They include mining installations such as headframes, wheelhouses, powder magazines, tally chambers, administrative offices, workshops, stores, mills, and living quarters. They date from the late 17th century (Bergmästaregården) to the 20th century. Several have been adapted for alternative use: thus the former administrative building (Stora Gruvstugan), built in the 1770s, has been the Mining Museum since 1922. The 20th century Paint Factory is still in use, producing "Swedish red" paint. The most recent building is the Berget Auditorium, designed by Bo Wederfors and awarded the prize for timber architecture of the National Association of Swedish Architects in 1988.

- The furnace landscape

This consists of three large slag heaps lying to the north of the core area: Ingarsbygatan, Syrfabriksägen, and Hyytterget. Between them are to be found the remains of historic industrial installations such as furnaces, roasting houses and early tracks. Archaeological excavations have been carried out on several of these sites.

- The town of Falun

The oldest surviving building in this planned town, laid out in 1646, is Stora Kopparberg Church, part of which dates from the 14th century. The main square (Stora Torget) is the site of the Krustine Church (1642–60), the Town Courthouse (1647–53), and the head office of the Stora Kopparberg Bergslag Company (1766). Following a major fire in 1761 there was considerable rebuilding, and there is some particularly fine late 17th century buildings along Åsgatan.

Falun also has a number of well preserved old workers' houses at Elsborg, Gamla Herrgården, and Östanfors. The Villastaden district, as its name implies, has some fine early 20th century villa architecture.

- The free miner landscapes

Bergsmanslandskapet, the first of these landscapes, lies to the west of the core area. It consists of spoilheaps, furnace sites, and well preserved early settlements. There is a network of waterways, canals, dikes, ponds, and dam buildings stretching from Igeljärrn in the north-west to the Crown Dikes and the mine in the south-east.

The Österå-Bergsgården landscape to the north-west of the mine, on the western and northern sides of Lake Varpan, contains these two free miner settlements, each of which had some ten copper-smelting furnaces and more than 25 ore-roasting furnaces in the 17th century. This heyday is represented today by enormous slag heaps, furnace chambers, workers' houses, and manor houses. There are some particularly well preserved free miners' homesteads in this area.

Copper furnaces were first recorded (in 1357) in the third area, that of Hosjö. There are many well preserved miners' homesteads, and Linnaeus was married in 1739 at one of these (Sweden), the home of the famous bishop and author Jesper Swedenberg and his world-renowned son, the philosopher Emmanuel Swedenborg.

The Sundsbornsån valley, running along the waterways joining Lakes Runn and Toftan to the north of the Hosjö area, is a manmade landscape containing many archaeological remains from the Neolithic period and the Iron Age. There were many copper furnaces here from medieval times until the early 19th century. Once again, there are many fine miners' homesteads of the 18th and 19th centuries.

The fourth area is the Knivaån Valley, on the eastern side of Lake Runn. There is abundant evidence of its mining past.
Staberg is particularly noteworthy for its slagheaps and smelting remains. Of particular importance is Gamla Staberg, a free miner's homestead from around 1700 with a fine Baroque garden that is currently being restored.

**Management and Protection**

**Legal status**

The monuments, sites, and landscapes that make up this nominated area are all protected under the comprehensive and interlocking Swedish legislation for cultural and environmental protection. The relevant measures are the following:

- The Cultural Monuments (etc) Act (1988: 950) with Amendments up to and including SFS (1996:529)

All archaeological sites and monuments are given full legal protection. Listed historic buildings are given similar protection, as are ecclesiastical buildings of the established Church of Sweden. Any interventions must receive authorization from the National Heritage Board (Riksantikvarieämbetet) in the case of archaeological monuments or the relevant County Administration in the case of built heritage.

- The Environmental Code (1997)

The Code lays down general rules relating to the protection and conservation of the environment. There are two provisions relating to cultural values. First, it specifies fundamental requirements for the use of land and water areas, designed to maintain their cultural values. These are applicable to public authorities as well as private individuals or enterprises. Secondly, it introduces the concept of the cultural reserve. There are considerable restrictions over use and construction in these areas. The Code is regulated by County Administrations. It interacts with the Building and Planning Act 1987 and the associated Ordinance.

- The Planning and Building Act (1987: 10)

This Act (supported by the Planning and Building Ordinance, last updated in February 1997) gives local authorities considerable autonomy in regulating planning and developments within their respective districts. However, the State is given powers to intervene in matters considered to be of national importance where it is adjudged that the Environmental Code has not been properly implemented. So far as cultural heritage is concerned, general requirements are laid down for buildings, sites, and public open spaces. Alterations to existing buildings must take account of structural, historical, environmental, and architectural values. The special characteristics of buildings of historical and architectural importance must be preserved. Local authorities are required to produce and implement comprehensive plans, which are made binding through detailed development plans and/or area regulations.

The entire area covered by the nomination was classified as a series of areas of national interest in 1987 under the provisions of Chapter 3 of the Environmental Code. The Great Pit was protected under the Cultural Monuments Act as a heritage site in 1995 under a resolution of the County Administrative Board. There are currently thirteen archaeological sites and monuments and historic buildings in the nominated area which are also protected as heritage sites under this Act and four more are being considered for this level of protection. In addition, substantial areas are also protected under the Planning and Building Act. All the areas in the nomination are covered by local authority development plans and area regulations.

Relevant authorities are Dalarna County Administration (Länstyrelsen Dalarna), Falun Municipality, and the Church of Sweden, through the Falun Ecclesiastical Congregation (Falu Kyrkliga Samfällighet). Overall supervision of all cultural property is exercised by the National Heritage Board (Riksantikvarieämbetet).

**Management**

Ownership of properties included in the nomination and their management is distributed between Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB (the Falun mine, managed by the Dalarnas Museum located in Falun), the Falun Municipality, and individuals (homesteads, town buildings).

Under the terms of the Environmental Code and the Planning and Building Ordinance, a comprehensive plan for the centre of Falun was adopted in 1998, and this is supported by detailed development plans in the other areas, with specific provisions for the protection of buildings and settlements of historical interest. Detailed development plans are also in force for substantial areas outside the nominated area. These are covered by a cultural environment plan for the entire municipality, also dating from 1998. Since 1998 work has been in progress to develop the Falun Mine and Kopparbergslagen as an ecomuseum. This is a joint enterprise of the Municipality of Falun, the Dalarnas Museum, and Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB (hereafter referred to as Stora), working with voluntary bodies.

Although mining ceased at Falun in 1992, Stora has respected its obligations vis-à-vis the industrial heritage by maintaining the buildings and the mining environment adjoining the Great Pit, as well as the giant timber wall in Creutz's Shaft. The company has a long-term management plan for all its heritage sites in Sweden, of which Falun is unquestionably the most important.

Although the development plans and those of Stora cover virtually every aspect of the future maintenance and development requirements of the entire area covered in the nomination, there is no overall management plan sensu stricto.

**Conservation and Authenticity**

**Conservation history**

Swedish industrial companies have long been conscious of the importance of their industrial heritage, and the country probably possesses the largest number of industrial monuments and museums anywhere in the world, covering mining, metallurgy, paper and board production, and engineering. Since 1973 there has been a series of surveys and inventories of cultural properties of all kinds in the area covered by the nomination. The most comprehensive of these was probably the total inventory and documentation of the mine itself and the associated buildings carried out by the company before mining operations ceased. Other important survey and inventory projects have been carried out by the National Heritage Board and the Dalarnas Museum.

In exercising their statutory functions the relevant national and local authorities have ensured that the heritage sites and monuments have maintained a high level of conservation.
Stora has ensured that all the properties in its ownership have conformed with statutory requirements in this respect.

**Authenticity and integrity**

The authenticity of individual buildings and monuments within the nominated area is high. This is the result of the stringent conditions laid down in the relevant legislation regarding maintenance and the selection of materials for restoration and implemented by the national, county, and municipal agencies involved.

The integrity of both the Great Pit and its associated buildings and the urban fabric of the old part of Falun has been sedulously maintained by the application of statutory regulations, reinforced by a strong resolution on the part of the residents to ensure the survival of the evidence of Falun's great industrial heritage.

**Evaluation**

**Action by ICOMOS**

An ICOMOS-TICCIH expert mission visited Falun in January 2001. ICOMOS consulted TICCIH experts on the cultural significance of this property.

**Qualities**

The Great Copper Mountain and its cultural landscape at Falun is one of the most outstanding industrial monuments in the world. Copper was mined there from at least the 13th century, and probably much earlier, until the end of the 20th century. It claims, with some justification, to be the oldest joint-stock company in the world. Many important developments in the extraction of copper ores and their refining took place at this site, and the cultural landscape bears abundant witness to its long and distinguished technological history. The dominance of Sweden as the major producer of copper in the 17th century had a profound impact on that country's economic and political development, and hence of that of the whole of Europe.

The landscape is noteworthy not only for its technological heritage but also for the abundant evidence of the social structure of the mining community over time. It contains many small mining settlements and miners' dwellings, as well as a planned town of the 17th century, which graphically illustrate the special socio-economic framework of much of European mining up to the late 19th century.

**Comparative analysis**

There are several World Heritage sites associated with mining: Kutná Hora (Czech Republic), the Rammelsberg/Goslar site (Germany), Røros (Norway), Banská Štiavnica (Slovakia), and Blaenavon (United Kingdom) in Europe, and Guanajuato (Mexico), Potosí (Bolivia), and Zacatecas (Mexico).

Of the European sites, the nomination of Kutná Hora extends only to the historic centre, omitting the early mines. The significance of Banská Štiavnica also lies in its historic town centre, together with its significance in mining research and education; the industrial remains do not compare with those of Falun. The cultural landscape of Blaenavon developed around coal and iron-ore mining and iron production, but it is significantly different in many respects from Falun. Røros is a very well preserved wooden town that developed around its copper mining activities in the 17th century. Whilst it is comparable with Falun, it lacks the extensive industrial heritage of Falun. The Rammelsberg silver mining area and the fine associated medieval and Baroque town of Goslar is comparable in time-scale with Falun, but its visible industrial heritage is considerably less prominent than that of Falun.

Of the three Latin American sites, only Guanajuato possesses significant industrial monuments, but this are different in scale, nature, and period of exploitation from those of Falun.

It is justifiable to assert, therefore, that the Great Copper Mountain and its associated cultural landscape around Falun is exceptional as being one of the most enduring and complete monuments of the world's industrial heritage.

**ICOMOS recommendations for future action**

The properties covered by the nomination are protected by a number of statutory instruments and regulations. They are also included in land-use plans at several levels. There is also a general plan for the improvement and management of all the Stora industrial heritage sites. There is, however, no overall coordinating management mechanism. ICOMOS and TICCIH consider that it is essential for these diverse measures to be coordinated by means of a comprehensive management plan (to include a special plan relating to tourism).

In response to the Bureau referral of this nomination back to the State Party, requesting the provision of a coordinating management plan (as recommended by ICOMOS), a detailed plan was supplied by the State Party. This was found on examination to be fully in accordance with the requirements of the Committee and ICOMOS.

**Brief description**

The enormous mining excavation known as the Great Pit at Falun is the most striking feature of a landscape that illustrates the survival of copper production in this region since at least the 13th century. The 17th century planned town of Falun with its many fine historic buildings and the industrial and domestic remains at a number of settlements spread over a wide area of Dalarna provide a vivid picture of what was for centuries one of the world's most important mining areas.

**Statement of Significance**

The Great Copper Mountain and its cultural landscape at Falun graphically illustrate one of the most significant areas of mining and metals production. Mining ceased at the end of the 20th century, but over many centuries it had exerted a strong influence on the technological, economic, social, and political development of Sweden and Europe. The history of the mining industry can be seen in the abundant industrial and domestic remains characteristic of this industry that still survive in the natural landscape around Falun which has been moulded and transformed by human ingenuity and resourcefulness.
ICOMOS Recommendation

That this property be inscribed on the World Heritage List on the basis of criteria ii, iii, and v:

Criterion ii  Copper mining at Falun was influenced by German technology, but this was to become the major producer of copper in the 17th century and exercised a profound influence on mining technology in all parts of the world for two centuries.

Criterion iii  The entire Falun landscape is dominated by the remains of copper mining and production, which began as early as the 9th century and came to an end in the closing years of the 20th century.

Criterion v  The successive stages in the economic and social evolution of the copper industry in the Falun region, from a form of “cottage industry” to full industrial production, can be seen in the abundant industrial, urban, and domestic remains characteristic of this industry that still survive.

Bureau Recommendation

That this nomination be referred back to the State Party, requesting the provision of a coordinating management plan.

ICOMOS, November 2001
La grande montagne de cuivre (Stora Kopparberget) est la plus ancienne et la plus importante mine en Suède et dans le monde et, en cela, d’une grande signification internationale. C’est l’un des monuments industriels les plus remarquables que l’on puisse trouver sur la planète. Le paysage alentour de la mine, façonné par la main de l’homme, est remarquable et unique, tant selon les standards suédois qu’internationaux. La mine de Falun a développé et influencé la technologie minière internationale et joué un rôle prépondérant dans l’économie mondiale.

Critère iv

Catégorie de bien

En termes de catégories de biens culturels, telles qu’elles sont définies à l’article premier de la Convention du Patrimoine mondial de 1972, il s’agit d’un site. Le bien est également un paysage culturel, aux termes du paragraphe 39 des Orientations devant guider la mise en œuvre de la Convention du patrimoine mondial.

Histoire et description

Histoire

Le plus vieux document subsistant à propos de la grande montagne de cuivre date de 1288, mais des études scientifiques suggèrent que celle-ci remonte au VIIIe ou IXe siècle. À cette époque, le commerce entre l’Allemagne et la Suède est considérable, à l’instar du peuplement allemand en Suède, et il est probable que l’industrie suédoise s’est alors modernisée, sous l’influence allemande, comme en attestent les techniques appliquées - grillage et drainage - dont on peut retracer les origines continentales jusqu’au massif montagneux du Harz, par exemple.

En 1347, une charte aboutit à la création d’un paysage humain distinctif. Les mineurs se voient accorder le droit d’établir de nouveaux peuplements dans les forêts sans rien payer aux propriétaires terriens ; parallèlement, ils sont exonérés des taxes foncières ou forestières, et peuvent transmettre leurs biens à leurs enfants.

Le XVe siècle est une période de troubles et de conflits armés. Les ouvriers mineurs de la grande montagne de cuivre y prennent pleinement part, en protestant contre les restrictions commerciales et les taxes. Cette agitation culmine avec le soulèvement de 1531-1534, à la suite duquel plusieurs éminents citoyens de Falun sont exécutés sur les ordres de Gustave Ier Vasa.

Aux XVIe et XVIIe siècles, la grande montagne de cuivre est la pierre angulaire de l’économie suédoise, plaçant le pays dans les tous premiers rangs des puissances européennes. Au milieu du XVIIe siècle, l’on extrait à Falun 70 % de la production mondiale de cuivre. Le minerai est exporté dans le monde entier : il sert tout aussi bien pour couvrir le toit du palais de Versailles que pour frapper la monnaie espagnole. Les revenus tirés de cette activité finançaient la désastreuse participation de la Suède à la guerre de Trente Ans (1618-1648).

La grande montagne de cuivre s’organise en corporation, avec des ouvriers mineurs (bergmän) propriétaires de parts (fjärdeparter) proportionnelles à leurs intérêts dans les fonderies de cuivre. La charte de 1347 couvre, entre autres choses, l’extraction du minerai, le peuplement et le commerce dans la région. On peut avec raison considérer cette organisation comme le précurseur des sociétés par actions, et l’on y fait souvent référence comme la « plus vieille compagnie du monde ».

Autour de Falun se développe une région culturelle caractéristique de la Suède, connue sous le nom de Kopparbergslagen. On compte pas moins de 140 fonderies de cuivre dans la région à l’époque, avec, aux alentours, les propriétés et les maisons des ouvriers mineurs. Le paysage agraire est dominé par des pâturages boisés. Aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles, un système de rotation quinquennal des cultures, baptisé lindbruk ou méthode de Falun, est mis au point dans la région.

En dépit du haut niveau de développement et d’application de la technologie à la grande montagne de cuivre et autour, les accidents sont inévitables. Ils sont particulièrement nombreux au XVIIe siècle, au plus fort de la production. Le plus dramatique a lieu en 1687, lorsqu’un vaste glissement de terrain creuse la Grande Fosse (Stora Stöten).

La ville de Falun est fondée au XVIIe siècle. Sa population, qui compte quelques 6000 habitants, en fait la deuxième ville dans la Suède de l’époque. Le tracé de 1646 subsiste dans les trois quartiers de Gamla Herrgarden, Östanfors et Elsborg.

Les hauts fourneaux de cuivre adoptent un fonctionnement hydraulique dès le XIIe siècle, tandis que le premier treuil de levage hydraulique est construit en 1555 à Blankstötten, l’une des mines à ciel ouvert. Des bassins, des barrages et
des canaux sont construits pour approvisionner les fourneaux et les mines ; le plus ancien barrage remonte au XIVe siècle.

De nombreux scientifiques et hommes d’affaires visitent Falun aux XVIIe, XVIIIe et XIXe siècles, et tous se disent extrêmement impressionnés par le gigantisme de la mine, la fumée des fourneaux, et les remarquables structures industrielles d’exploitation du cuivre. La grande montagne de cuivre devient la première attraction touristique suédoise. La première occurrence enregistrée du mot « touriste » date de 1824.

À partir du XVIIe siècle, la région compte parmi les fers de lance du progrès technologique. Parmi ceux qui y travaillent et y font leurs recherches, on note l’ingénieur en mécanicien Christopher Polhem et le chimiste Jöns Jacob Berzelius.

Suite à un ralentissement de la demande en cuivre aux XVIIIe et XIXe siècles, la production est élargie à d’autres ressources minières de la grande montagne de cuivre, notamment le soufre, le plomb, le zinc, l’argent et l’or. En 1888, l’ancienne compagnie prend la forme d’une société anonyme moderne, *Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags AB*. Les anciens hauts fourneaux à cuivre sont abandonnés, cédant la place à de grandes usines. En dehors de Falun, la société rachète des mines de fer et installe des usines sidérurgiques et des aciéries, devenant l’une des plus grandes compagnies suédoises du secteur. L’autre secteur d’activité est l’exploitation des forêts pour la production de papier et le sciage.

En 1988, la société célèbre son septième centenaire. Toutefois, en 1992, tous les gisements viables de minerai sont épuisés, et l’activité minière doit cesser ; la mine jette ses derniers feux le 8 décembre 1998. La seule activité industrielle restante est la production de la peinture rouge traditionnelle et très caractéristique de Falun, utilisée pour protéger les édifices en bois en Suède et dans d’autres parties de la Scandinavie.

*Description*

Le bien proposé pour inscription se compose de *Stora Kopparberg* (la grande montagne de cuivre), et de plusieurs zones avoisinantes, qui composent Kopparbergslagen. Le cœur du bien est la mine historique de Falun, accompagnée des installations associées, qu’elles soient au-dessus ou au-dessous du sol. Les autres zones comprennent les hauts fourneaux, les cours d’eau, les bassins, les canaux et les anciens puits miniers. Le nord de la mine se compose d’un paysage particulier, fait de crassiers et de vestiges de hauts fourneaux. Il convient d’y ajouter la ville de Falun, avec son plan en damier datant de 1646 et les trois quartiers de maisons de bois (Gamla Herrgarden, Östanfors, et Elsborg). Quatre zones sont des paysages typiques des ouvriers mineurs : la zone au nord du lac Varpan, entre Ös tera et Bergs garten, les alentours du lac Hosjö, la vallée de Sund sbornan et la vallée de Knivaan, de Staberg à Marieberg. Y est inclus également Linnévågen, jadis piste cavalière et chemin de charroi menant à la ville minière de Röros, en Norvège, baptisée d’après l’illustre naturaliste suédois Carl von Linné (Linnaeus), qui l’emprunta en 1734.

- *La grande montagne de cuivre*

Il s’agit de la mine souterraine elle-même, où les opérations ont pris fin en 1992, et de l’énorme fosse (*Stora Stöten*), de 300 m sur 350, pour une profondeur approximative de 90 m, créée par un colossal affaissement de terrain en 1687. Les visiteurs ont accès à certaines des plus anciennes parties de la mine, notamment l’impressionnant puits de Creutz, d’une profondeur de 208 m, divisé par ce que l’on a coutume d’appeler « la plus haute structure de bois au monde ». Une vaste salle ouverte connue sous le nom de *Allmänna Freden* (paix universelle) présente une sélection d’équipement de travail historique.

Au-dessus du sol, le paysage minier historique comporte des terrils miniers et des tas de « rouge de Suède », ainsi que des édifices historiques des XVIIe–XIXe siècles. Au fur et à mesure de l’expansion des opérations, plusieurs de ces bâtiments de bois furent déplacés.

Ils incluent des installations minières tels que chevalements, postes de contrôle, dépôts d’explosifs, salles de comptage, bureaux administratifs, ateliers, magasins, moulins et logements. Ils datent de la fin du XVIIe (le *Bergmästaregarden*) au XXe siècle. Plusieurs ont été adaptés à un nouvel usage : ainsi, l’ancien bâtiment administratif (*Stora Gravstugan*) érigé dans les années 1770 est devenu depuis 1922 le musée de la Mine. L’usine de peinture du XXe siècle, en revanche, est toujours en activité, et produit la peinture « rouge de Suède ». Le bâtiment le plus récent est l’auditorium Berget, dessiné par Bo Wederfors et récompensé du prix de l’architecture en bois décerné par l’Association Nationale des Architectes Suédois en 1988.

- *Le paysage des hauts fourneaux*


- *La ville de Falun*

Le plus ancien édifice demeurant dans cette ville planifiée, construite en 1646, est l’église de Stora Kopparberg, qui remonte en partie au XIVe siècle. Sur la grand place (Stora Torget) s’élève l’église Kristine (1642-1660), le palais de justice (1647-1653) et le siège de la compagnie *Stora Kopparberg Bergslag* (1766). Un gigantesque incendie survenu en 1761 entraîna une reconstruction considérable, et l’on trouve quelques bâtiments particulièrement superbes de la fin du XVIIe siècle le long d’Asgatan.

Falun s’engorgeait en outre de plusieurs anciennes maisons de travailleurs bien préservées à Elsborg, Gamla Herrgarden, et Östanfors. Comme son nom l’indique, le quartier Villastaden possède pour sa part quelques belles villas du début du XXe siècle.

- *Les paysages des ouvriers mineurs*

Le premier de ces paysages, connu sous le nom de *Bergsmanslandskapet*, s’étend à l’ouest du cœur du bien. Il se compose de terrils miniers, de hauts fourneaux et de
peuplements précoce bien préservés. Un réseau de cours d'eau, de canaux, de digues, de bassins et de barrages s’étend d’Igelå, au nord-ouest, jusqu’aux digues de la couronne et à la mine au sud-est.

Le paysage Österå Bergsgarden, au nord-ouest de la mine, sur les berges occidentale et septentrionale du lac Varpan, abrite ces deux peuplements d’ouvriers mineurs, dont chacun comptait une dizaine de hauts fourneaux à cuivre et plus de 25 jours de grillage de minerai au XVIIe siècle. Cet âge d’or transparaît aujourd’hui dans les énormes crassiers, les champs des fourneaux, les maisons des mineurs et les manoirs. Sur cette zone se dressent quelques propriétés d’ouvriers mineurs particulièrement bien préservées.

Les hauts fourneaux à cuivre ont pour la première fois été inventoriés (en 1357) dans le troisième district, celui de Hosjö. On trouve bon nombre de propriétés de mineurs bien préservées ; c’est dans l’une d’elles, Sveden, foyer du célèbre évêque et auteur Jesper Swedberg et de son fils, renommé dans le monde entier, le philosophe Emmanuel Swedenborg, que se maria von Linné en 1739.

Quant à la vallée de Sundbornsan, qui s’étend le long des cours d’eau unissant les lacs Runn et Toftan au nord de la zone de Hosjö, c’est un paysage façonné par l’homme contenant une multitude de vestiges archéologiques du Néolithique et de l’âge du fer. Il y eut ici, du Moyen Âge jusqu’au début du XIXe siècle, beaucoup de hauts fourneaux à cuivre. Là aussi se dressent de belles propriétés de mineurs datant des XVIe et XIXe siècles.

La quatrième zone est la vallée de Knivaan, sur la berge orientale du lac Runn, riche en témoignages de son passé minier. Staberg est particulièrement digne d’intérêt pour ses crassiers et ses vestiges de fonderie. On notera tout spécialement Gamla Staberg, une propriété d’ouvrier mineur datant des environs de 1700, dotée d’un magnifique jardin baroque en cours de restauration.

**Gestion et protection**

**Statut juridique**

Les monuments, sites et paysages qui composent le bien proposé pour inscription sont tous protégés par la législation suédoise de protection de la culture et de l’environnement, très exhaustive. Voici les mesures qui leur sont applicables :


Tous les sites archéologiques et monuments font l’objet d’une protection juridique complète, de même que les bâtiments historiques classés et les édifices ecclésiastiques de l’Église de Suède. Toute intervention doit préalablement être autorisée par la direction du patrimoine national (Riksantikvarieämbetet), pour les monuments archéologiques, ou par l’administration de comté compétente, dans le cas du patrimoine bâti.

- Le code de protection de l’environnement (1997)

Ce code pose les principes généraux relatifs à la protection et à la conservation de l’environnement. Il comporte deux dispositions relatives aux valeurs culturelles. En premier lieu, il spécifie les conditions élémentaires d’utilisation des zones terrestres et aquatiques dans un esprit de maintien de leurs valeurs culturelles. Celles-ci sont applicables aussi bien aux pouvoirs publics qu’aux particuliers ou aux entreprises. En deuxième lieu, il introduit le concept de réserve culturelle. L’usage et la construction, dans ces zones, sont soumis à des restrictions considérables. Le code est sous la responsabilité des administrations de comté ; il interagit avec la loi de 1987 sur la construction et l’urbanisme et l’arrêté associé.

- La loi sur l’urbanisme et la construction (1987: 10)

Ce texte (appuyé par l’arrêté sur l’urbanisme et la construction, mis à jour en février 1997) confère aux autorités locales une autonomie considérable dans la réglementation, l’urbanisme et le développement au sein de leurs districts respectifs. Toutefois, l’État a le pouvoir d’intervenir dans les questions jugées d’importance nationale, lorsqu’il est considéré que le code de protection de l’environnement n’a pas été correctement appliqué. En ce qui concerne le patrimoine culturel, des conditions générales sont définies pour les bâtiments, les sites et les espaces publics à ciel ouvert. Les altérations apportées aux bâtiments existants doivent tenir compte des valeurs structurelles, historiques, environnementales et architecturales. Les traits particuliers des édifices d’importance historique et architecturale doivent être préservés. Les autorités locales sont tenues de rédiger et de mettre en œuvre des plans exhaustifs, rendus exécutoires par le biais de plans de développement détaillés et/ou de réglementations de la zone.

Toute la zone couverte par la proposition d’inscription se décompose en plusieurs zones déclarées d’intérêt national en 1987, aux termes des dispositions du chapitre 3 du code de protection de l’environnement. La Grande Fosse est protégée depuis 1995 par la loi sur les monuments culturels, en tant que site du patrimoine, de par une résolution du comité administratif du comté. Le bien proposé pour inscription est actuellement treize sites et monuments archéologiques et bâtiments historiques, la loi les protégeant également en qualité de sites du patrimoine ; quatre autres sont envisagés pour ce niveau de protection. En outre, de substantielles parties de ces zones sont également protégées par la loi sur l’urbanisme et la construction. Toutes les zones du bien proposé pour inscription sont couvertes par des plans de développement et des réglementations de zone des autorités locales.

Les autorités compétentes sont l’administration du comté de Dalécarlie (Länsstyrelsen Dalarna), la municipalité de Falun et l’Église de Suède, par l’intermédiaire de la Congrégation ecclésiastique de Falun (Falu Kyrkliga Samfällighet). La direction du patrimoine national (Riksantikvarieämbetet) supervise de façon globale tous les biens culturels.

**Gestion**

La propriété des biens faisant l’objet de la proposition d’inscription et leur gestion sont réparties entre Stora Kopparahbergs Bergslags AB (la mine de Falun, gérée par le musée de Dalécarlie à Falun), la municipalité de Falun et des particuliers (propriétés, immeubles).

Quoique l’extraction ait cessé à Falun en 1992, Stora a respecté ses obligations vis-à-vis du patrimoine industriel en entretenant les bâtiments et l’environnement minier adjacent à la grande fosse, ainsi que le mur de bois géant du puits de Creutz. La société dispose d’un plan de gestion à long terme pour l’ensemble de ses sites appartenant au patrimoine suédois, dont Falun est incontestablement le plus important. Bien que les plans de développement et ceux de Stora couvrent quasiment tous les aspects des futures exigences en matière de maintenance et de développement pour le bien proposé pour inscription, il n’existe aucun plan de gestion stricto sensu.

Conservation et authenticité

Historique de la conservation

Les compagnies industrielles suédoises sont depuis longtemps conscientes de l’importance de leur patrimoine industriel ; le pays possède d’ailleurs le plus grand nombre de monuments et musées industriels au monde, lesquels couvrent l’industrie minière, la métallurgie, la production de papier et de carton et l’ingénierie. Depuis 1973, plusieurs études et inventaires des biens culturels de toutes sortes ont été réalisés dans la zone couverte par la proposition d’inscription. De celles-ci, la plus complète est vraisemblablement l’inventaire exhaustif et la documentation de la mine elle-même et des bâtiments associés réalisés par la compagnie avant la cessation des opérations minières. D’autres projets d’étude et d’inventaire d’envergure ont été menés à bien par le comité du patrimoine national et le musée de Dalécarlie.

Dans l’exercice de leurs fonctions statutaires, les autorités nationales et locales compétentes ont veillé à ce que les sites et monuments appartenant au patrimoine soient bien conservés. Quant à Stora, elle a assuré que tous les biens lui appartenant soient à cet égard conformes aux prescriptions statutaires.

Authenticité et intégrité

Le degré d’authenticité des bâtiments et monuments individuels de la zone proposée pour inscription est élevé, grâce aux strictes conditions imposées par la législation en ce qui concerne la maintenance et la sélection des matériaux de restauration, mises en œuvre par les instances compétentes de l’État, du comté et de la municipalité.

L’intégrité de la grande fosse et des bâtiments associés, ainsi que celle du tissu urbain du vieux Falun, a été assidûment préservée par l’application des réglementations légales, renforcées par la volonté des résidents d’assurer la survie du témoignage du superbe patrimoine industriel de Falun.

Évaluation

Action de l’ICOMOS

Une mission d’expertise ICOMOS-TICCIH s’est rendue à Falun en janvier 2001. L’ICOMOS a consulté les experts du TICCIH sur l’importance culturelle de ce bien.

Caractéristiques

La grande montagne de cuivre et son paysage culturel, à Falun, sont l’un des monuments industriels les plus remarquables au monde. On y a extrait du cuivre depuis le XIIIe siècle, au moins, et probablement avant même, jusqu’à la fin du XVe siècle. Elle se tague, à juste titre, d’être la plus ancienne société par actions au monde. De nombreuses percées importantes dans le domaine de l’extraction du cuivre et de son exploitation sont originaires de ce site, et le paysage culturel conserve d’abondantes traces de son long et éminent passé technologique. La domination de la Suède dans l’industrie minière du cuivre au XVIIe siècle a eu un profond impact sur le développement économique et politique de ce pays, et par là sur celui de l’ensemble de l’Europe.

Le paysage est remarquable non seulement pour son patrimoine technologique, mais aussi pour sa multitude de vestiges de la structure sociale de la communauté minière. Il contient beaucoup de petits peuplements miniers et de logements de mineurs, ainsi qu’une ville planifiée de la fin du XVIIe siècle, illustration vivante du cadre socio-économique propre à une grande partie de l’industrie minière européenne jusqu’à la fin du XIXe siècle.

Analyse comparative

Plusieurs sites du Patrimoine mondial sont associés à l’industrie minière : Kutna Hora (république Tchèque), le site de Rammelsberg/Goslar (Allemagne), Röros (Nord-vege), Banska Stiavnica (Slovaquie) et Blænavon (Royaume-Uni) en Europe, et Guanajuato (Mexique), Potosí (Bolivie) et Zacatecas (Mexique).

En ce qui concerne les sites européens, le dossier de proposition d’inscription de Kutna Hora ne s’étend qu’au centre historique, en omettant les premières mines. La valeur de Banska Stiavnica réside également dans son centre ville historique, ainsi que dans son importance dans la recherche et dans la formation minière : les vestiges industriels ne sont pas comparables à ceux de Falun. Le paysage culturel de Blænavon s’est pour sa part développé autour de l’extraction de houille et de fer et de la sidérurgie, mais il est très nettement différent, à bien des égards, de Falun. Röros est une ville en bois très bien conservée, qui s’est développée autour de ses activités d’extraction de cuivre au XVIIe siècle. Si elle ressemble en cela à Falun, l’immense patrimoine
industriel de cette dernière lui fait cependant défaut. La région de la mine d’argent de Rammelsberg et la belle ville médiévale et baroque de Goslar sont comparables, sur l’échelle du temps, à Falun, mais leur patrimoine industriel visible est considérablement moins important.

Et, pour ce qui est des trois sites latino-américains, seul Guanajuato possède des monuments industriels significatifs, différents cependant de ceux de Falun que ce soit du point de vue de l’échelle, de la nature ou de la période d’exploitation.

L’on peut donc avec raison affirmer que la grande montagne de cuivre et son paysage culturel autour de Falun sont exceptionnels en ce qu’ils sont l’un des monuments les plus durables et les plus complets du patrimoine industriel mondial.

Recommandations de l’ICOMOS pour des actions futures

Les biens couverts par la zone proposée pour inscription sont protégés par divers instruments législatifs et réglementations. Ils sont également inclus, à plusieurs niveaux, dans des plans d’occupation des sols. De plus, il existe un plan général d’amélioration et de gestion de tous les sites de Stora appartenant au patrimoine industriel. En revanche, il n’existe aucun mécanisme coordonnant le gestion, que l’ICOMOS et le TICCIH jugent essentiel pour la coordination des diverses mesures d’un plan de gestion détaillé (et qui doit inclure un plan portant spécialement sur le tourisme).

En réponse à la recommandation du Bureau de renvoyer cette proposition d’inscription à l’État partie en demandant que soit élaboré un plan de gestion coordonné (comme le recommande l’ICOMOS), l’État partie a fourni un plan détaillé. Après examen, il s’est avéré qu’il répond tout à fait aux exigences du Comité et de l’ICOMOS.

Brève description

La très grande excavation minière connue sous le nom de grande fosse est, à Falun, le trait le plus marquant d’un paysage qui illustre la survie de la production de cuivre dans cette région depuis au moins le XIIIe siècle. La ville planifiée de Falun, née au XVIIe siècle et richement dotée en magnifiques bâtiments historiques et les vestiges industriels et domestiques des peuplements disséminés sur une grande partie de la Dalécarlie dépèignent une image vivante de ce qui a été, pendant des siècles, l’une des plus importantes régions minières du monde.

Déclaration de valeur

La grande montagne de cuivre et le paysage culturel de Falun sont les représentants de l’une des premières régions mondiales en termes d’extraction minière et de production de métal. Les opérations minières ont pris fin à la fin du XXe siècle, mais la région a exercé au fil des siècles une forte influence sur le développement technologique, économique, social et politique de la Suède et de l’Europe. L’histoire de l’industrie minière transparaît dans les abondants vestiges industriels et domestiques caractéristiques de cette industrie qui subsistent encore dans le paysage naturel environnant Falun, façonné et transformé par le génie et les ressources de l’homme.

Recommandation de l’ICOMOS

Que ce bien soit inscrit sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial sur la base des critères ii, iii et v :

Critère ii L’extraction minière de cuivre à Falun a été influencée par la technologie allemande, mais le site, qui devait devenir le premier producteur de cuivre au XVIIe siècle, exerça une influence profonde sur la technologie minière aux quatre coins du monde, et ce pendant deux siècles.

Critère iii L’ensemble du paysage de Falun est dominé par les vestiges de l’extraction et de la production de cuivre, qui commencèrent dès le IXe siècle et prirent fin dans les dernières années du XXe siècle.

Critère v Les étapes successives de l’évolution économique et sociale de l’industrie du cuivre dans la région de Falun, de l’industrie « artisanale » jusqu’à la production industrielle dans toute l’acception du terme, se manifestent dans les abondants vestiges industriels, urbains et domestiques qui caractérisent cette activité et subsistent à ce jour.

Recommandation du Bureau

Que cette proposition d’inscription soit renvoyée à l’État partie, en demandant l’élaboration d’un plan de gestion coordonnée.

ICOMOS, novembre 2001